Custome	er No. 20350 END and TOWNSEND and	CREW LLP	Attorney Docket No.	18623-014500US	829				
Two Embarcadero Center, 8 <sup>th</sup> Floor San Francisco, California 94111-3834 (415) 576-0200			Client Ref No.	EPI 0145.00US	25				
			"Express Mail" Label No	EL378169055US	65				
	ANT COMMISSIONER F	OR PATENTS	Date of Deposit:	December 10, 1999	); <u> </u>				
	TENT APPLICATION gton, D.C. 20231		I hereby certify that this is being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 CFR 1.10 on the date indicated above, addressed to:						
nsmit	ted herewith for filing under  [ ] patent application of  [ ] continuation patent appl  [ ] divisional patent applica  [ X ] continuation-in-part part	ation of	Assistant Commissioner for Washington, D.C. 20231  By:	agents Umbult					
Inventor	(s)/Applicant Identifier: Jo	ohn Fikes, Alessandro Sette, Jo Esteban Celis and Elissa Keo		l, Robert Chesnut,					
For: INI	DUCING CELLULAR IN	MMUNE RESPONSES TO p5.	3 USING PEPTIDE AND N	UCLEIC ACID COMPO	SITIONS				
[X]	09/189,702 filed November 10, 1998; 08/205,713 filed March 4, 1994; 08/159,184 filed November 29, 1993; 08/073,205 filed June 4, 1993 and 08/027,146 filed March 5, 1993 the disclosure(s) of which is (are) incorporated by reference.  Please amend this application by adding the following before the first sentence: "This application is a [ ] continuation continuation-in-part of and claims the benefit of U.S. Application No. 60/, filed, the disclosure which is incorporated by reference."								
T]									
Inclosed X	a are: <u>153</u> page(s) of specif	fication							
[X]	6 page(s) of claim								
<b>[X]</b>	page of Abstract	t							
<b>[</b> ]		formal [ ] informal drawing(s).							
[]	An assignment of the inve	ention to	AOM.						
[[X]] [X] [X]	A [ ] signed [ ] unsigned	l Declaration & Power of Attorn l Declaration.	ney						
<u>[f</u> ]	A Power of Attorney.		AF CDD 4.0 1AF CDD 4.0		. (*1 - 1 ! 41				
<b>I</b> ]	A verified statement to establish small entity status under 37 CFR 1.9 and 37 CFR 1.27 [] is enclosed [] was filed in the								
vere i .	prior application and small entity status is still proper and desired.  A certified copy of aapplication.  Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97.								
<b>4</b> ]									
[]	A petition to extend time	to respond in the parent applica	tion.						
ij	Notification of change of [ ] power of attorney [ ] correspondence address filed in prior application.								
[]									
In view of the Unsigned Declaration as filed with this application and pursuant to 37 CFR §1.53(f), Applicant requests deferral of the filing fee until submission of the Missing Parts of Application.									
DO NOT CHARGE THE FILING FEE AT THIS TIME.									
			C. m. M	, Sell					
	Telephone:	Facsimile:	Jean M. Lockyer Reg No.: 44,879						
	(415) 576-0200	(415) 576-0300	Attorneys for Applicant						

SF 1050984 v1

Attorney Docket No.: 018623-014500US Client Reference No.: EPI 0145.00US

#### PATENT APPLICATION

# INDUCING CELLULAR IMMUNE RESPONSES TO p53 USING PEPTIDE AND NUCLEIC ACID COMPOSITIONS

Inventor(s): John Fikes, a United States citizen, residing at

6494 Lipmann Street

San Diego, California 92122

Alessandro Sette, an Italian citizen, residing at

5551 Linda Rosa Avenue La Jolla, California 92037

John Sidney, a United States citizen, residing at 4218 Corte de la Siena

San Diego, California 92130

Scott Southwood, a United States citizen, residing at

10679 Strathmore Drive Santee, California 92071

Robert Chesnut, a United States citizen, residing at

1473 Kings Cross Drive

Cardiff-by-the-Sea, California 92007

Esteban Celis, a United States citizen, residing at

3683 Wright Road S.W.

Rochester, Minnesota 55902

Elissa Keogh, a United States citizen, residing at

4343 Caminito del Diamante

San Diego, California 92121

15

20

25

30

**PATENT** 

Attorney Docket No.: 018623-014500US

# 5 INDUCING CELLULAR IMMUNE RESPONSES TO p53 USING PEPTIDE AND NUCLEIC ACID COMPOSITIONS

# CROSS-REFERENCES TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a Continuation-In-Part ("CIP") of U.S.S.N. 09/189,702, filed 11/10/98, which is a CIP of U.S.S.N 08/205,713 filed 3/4/94, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/159,184 filed 11/29/93, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/073,205 filed 6/4/93 which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N 08/027,146 filed 3/5/93. The present application is also related to U.S.S.N. 09/226,775, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/815,396, which claims benefit of abandoned U.S.S.N. 60/013,113. Furthermore, the present application is related to U.S.S.N. 09/017,735, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/589,108; U.S.S.N. 08/454,033; and U.S.S.N. 08/349,177. The present application is also related to U.S.S.N. 09/017,524, U.S.S.N. 08/821,739, which claims benefit of abandoned U.S.S.N. 60/013,833; and U.S.S.N. 08/347,610, which is a CIP of U.S.S.N. 08/159,339, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/103,396, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/027,746, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 07/926,666. The present application is also related to U.S.S.N. 09/017,743, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/590,298; and U.S.S.N. 08/452,843, which is a CIP of U.S.S.N. 08/344,824, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/278,634. The present application is also related to PCT application 99/12066 filed 5/28/99 which claims benefit of provisional U.S.S.N. 60/087,192, and U.S.S.N. 09/009,953, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 60/036,713 and abandoned U.S.S.N. 60/037,432. In addition, the present application is related to U.S.S.N. 09/098,584, U.S.S.N. 09/239,043, U.S.S.N. 60/117,486, U.S.S.N. 09/350,401, and U.S.S.N. 09/357,737. In addition, the present application is related to U.S. Patent Application entitled "Inducing Cellular Immune Responses to Carcinoembryonic Antigen Using Peptide and Nucleic Acid Compositions", Attorney Docket No. 018623-014400, filed of even date herewith; U.S. Patent Application entitled "Inducing Cellular Immune Responses to MAGE2/3 Using Peptide and Nucleic Acid Compositions", Attorney Docket No. 018623-014600, filed of even date herewith; and U.S. Patent Application entitled "Inducing Cellular Immune

Responses to HER2/neu Using Peptide and Nucleic Acid Compositions", Attorney Docket

No. 018623-014800, filed of even date herewith. All of the above applications are incorporated herein by reference.

# FEDERALLY SPONSORED RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

This invention was funded, in part, by the United States government under grants with the National Institutes of Health. The U.S. government has certain rights in this invention.

# INDEX

		INDEX					
	I.	Background of the Invention					
	П.	Summary of the Invention					
	III.	Brief I	Brief Description of the Figures				
5	IV.	Detail	uled Description of the Invention				
		A.	Definitions				
		B.	Stimulation of CTL and HTL responses				
		C.	Binding Affinity of Peptide Epitopes for HLA Molecules				
		D.	Peptide Epitope Binding Motifs and Supermotifs				
10			1. HLA-A1 supermotif				
			2. HLA-A2 supermotif				
			3. HLA-A3 supermotif				
			4. HLA-A24 supermotif				
			5. HLA-B7 supermotif				
15			6. HLA-B27 supermotif				
			7. HLA-B44 supermotif				
			8. HLA-B58 supermotif				
			9. HLA-B62 supermotif				
			10. HLA-A1 motif				
20			11. HLA-A2.1 motif				
			12. HLA-A3 motif				
			13. HLA-A11 motif				
			14. HLA-A24 motif				
			15. HLA-DR-1-4-7 supermotif				
25			16. HLA-DR3 motifs				
		E.	Enhancing Population Coverage of the Vaccine				
		F.	Immune Response-Stimulating Peptide Epitope Analogs				
		G.	Computer Screening of Protein Sequences from Disease-Related Antigens for				
			Supermotif- or Motif-Containing Epitopes				
30		H.	Preparation of Peptide Epitopes				

- I. Assays to Detect T-Cell Responses
- J. Use of Peptide Epitopes for Evaluating Immune Responses
- K. Vaccine Compositions
  - 1. Minigene Vaccines
- 2. Combinations of CTL Peptides with Helper Peptides
  - L. Administration of Vaccines for Therapeutic or Prophylactic Purposes
  - M. Kits
- V. Examples
- VI. Claims
- 10 VII. Abstract

10

15

20

25

30

#### I. BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

A growing body of evidence suggests that cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTL) are important in the immune response to tumor cells. CTL recognize peptide epitopes in the context of HLA class I molecules that are expressed on the surface of almost all nucleated cells. Following intracellular processing of endogenously synthesized tumor antigens, antigen-derived peptide epitopes bind to class I HLA molecules in the endoplasmic reticulum, and the resulting complex is then transported to the cell surface. CTL recognize the peptide-HLA class I complex, which then results in the destruction of the cell bearing the HLA-peptide complex directly by the CTL and/or via the activation of non-destructive mechanisms, e.g., activation of lymphokines such as tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  (TNF- $\alpha$ ) or interferon- $\gamma$  (IFN $\gamma$ ) which enhance the immune response and facilitate the destruction of the tumor cell.

Tumor-specific helper T lymphocytes (HTLs) are also known to be important for maintaining effective antitumor immunity. Their role in antitumor immunity has been demonstrated in animal models in which these cells not only serve to provide help for induction of CTL and antibody responses, but also provide effector functions, which are mediated by direct cell contact and also by secretion of lymphokines (e.g., IFN $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$ ).

A fundamental challenge in the development of an efficacious tumor vaccine is immune suppression or tolerance that can occur. There is therefore a need to establish vaccine embodiments that elicit immune responses of sufficient breadth and vigor to prevent progression and/or clear the tumor.

The epitope approach, as we have described, may represent a solution to this challenge, in that it allows the incorporation of various antibody, CTL and HTL epitopes, from discrete regions of a target TAA, and/or regions of other TAAs, in a single vaccine composition. Such a composition may simultaneously target multiple dominant and subdominant epitopes and thereby be used to achieve effective immunization in a diverse population.

The p53 protein is normally a tumor suppressor gene that, in normal cells, induces cell cycle arrest which allows DNA to be monitored for irregularities and maintains DNA integrity (see, e.g., Kuerbitz et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA 89:7491-7495, 1992). Mutations in the gene abolish its suppressor function and result in escape from controlled growth. The most common mutations are at positions 175, 248, 273, and 282 and have

10

15

20

25

30

been observed in colon (Rodrigues et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 87:7555-7559, 1990), lung (Fujino et al., Cancer 76:2457-2463, 1995), prostate (Eastham et al., Clin. Cancer Res. 1:1111-1118, 1995), bladder (Vet et al., Lab. Invest. 73:837-843, 1995) and osteosarcomas (Abudu et al., Br. J. Cancer 79:1185-1189, 19999; Hung et al., Acta Orthop. Scand. Supp. 273:68-73, 1997).

The mutations in p53 also lead to overexpression of both the wildtype and mutated p53 (see, e.g., Levine et al., Nature 351:453-456, 1991) thereby making it more likely that epitopes within the protein may be recognized by the immune system. Thus, p53 is an important target for cellular immunotherapy.

The information provided in this section is intended to disclose the presently understood state of the art as of the filing date of the present application. Information is included in this section which was generated subsequent to the priority date of this application. Accordingly, information in this section is not intended, in any way, to delineate the priority date for the invention.

#### II. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention applies our knowledge of the mechanisms by which antigen is recognized by T cells, for example, to develop epitope-based vaccines directed towards TAAs. More specifically, this application communicates our discovery of specific epitope pharmaceutical compositions and methods of use in the prevention and treatment of cancer.

Upon development of appropriate technology, the use of epitope-based vaccines has several advantages over current vaccines, particularly when compared to the use of whole antigens in vaccine compositions. For example, immunosuppressive epitopes that may be present in whole antigens can be avoided with the use of epitope-based vaccines. Such immunosuppressive epitopes may, *e.g.*, correspond to immunodominant epitopes in whole antigens, which may be avoided by selecting peptide epitopes from non-dominant regions (*see*, *e.g.*, Disis *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 156:3151-3158, 1996).

An additional advantage of an epitope-based vaccine approach is the ability to combine selected epitopes (CTL and HTL), and further, to modify the composition of the epitopes, achieving, for example, enhanced immunogenicity. Accordingly, the immune response can be modulated, as appropriate, for the target disease. Similar engineering of the response is not possible with traditional approaches.

10

15

20

25

30

Another major benefit of epitope-based immune-stimulating vaccines is their safety. The possible pathological side effects caused by infectious agents or whole protein antigens, which might have their own intrinsic biological activity, is eliminated.

An epitope-based vaccine also provides the ability to direct and focus an immune response to multiple selected antigens from the same pathogen (a "pathogen" may be an infectious agent or a tumor-associated molecule). Thus, patient-by-patient variability in the immune response to a particular pathogen may be alleviated by inclusion of epitopes from multiple antigens from the pathogen in a vaccine composition.

Furthermore, an epitope-based anti-tumor vaccine also provides the opportunity to combine epitopes derived from multiple tumor-associated molecules. This capability can therefore address the problem of tumor-to tumor variability that arises when developing a broadly targeted anti-tumor vaccine for a given tumor type and can also reduce the likelihood of tumor escape due to antigen loss. For example, a breast cancer tumor in one patient may express a target TAA that differs from a breast cancer tumor in another patient. Epitopes derived from multiple TAAs can be included in a polyepitopic vaccine that will target both breast cancer tumors.

One of the most formidable obstacles to the development of broadly efficacious epitope-based immunotherapeutics, however, has been the extreme polymorphism of HLA molecules. To date, effective non-genetically biased coverage of a population has been a task of considerable complexity; such coverage has required that epitopes be used that are specific for HLA molecules corresponding to each individual HLA allele. Impractically large numbers of epitopes would therefore have to be used in order to cover ethnically diverse populations. Thus, there has existed a need for peptide epitopes that are bound by multiple HLA antigen molecules for use in epitope-based vaccines. The greater the number of HLA antigen molecules bound, the greater the breadth of population coverage by the vaccine.

Furthermore, as described herein in greater detail, a need has existed to modulate peptide binding properties, e.g., so that peptides that are able to bind to multiple HLA molecules do so with an affinity that will stimulate an immune response. Identification of epitopes restricted by more than one HLA allele at an affinity that correlates with immunogenicity is important to provide thorough population coverage, and to allow the elicitation of responses of sufficient vigor to prevent or clear an infection in a diverse segment of the population. Such a response can also target a broad array of epitopes. The technology disclosed herein provides for such favored immune responses.

10

15

20

25

30

In a preferred embodiment, epitopes for inclusion in vaccine compositions of the invention are selected by a process whereby protein sequences of known antigens are evaluated for the presence of motif or supermotif-bearing epitopes. Peptides corresponding to a motif- or supermotif-bearing epitope are then synthesized and tested for the ability to bind to the HLA molecule that recognizes the selected motif. Those peptides that bind at an intermediate or high affinity *i.e.*, an IC<sub>50</sub> (or a K<sub>D</sub> value) of 500 nM or less for HLA class I molecules or an IC<sub>50</sub> of 1000 nM or less for HLA class II molecules, are further evaluated for their ability to induce a CTL or HTL response. Immunogenic peptide epitopes are selected for inclusion in vaccine compositions.

Supermotif-bearing peptides may additionally be tested for the ability to bind to multiple alleles within the HLA supertype family. Moreover, peptide epitopes may be analogued to modify binding affinity and/or the ability to bind to multiple alleles within an HLA supertype.

The invention also includes embodiments comprising methods for monitoring or evaluating an immune response to a TAA in a patient having a known HLA-type. Such methods comprise incubating a T lymphocyte sample from the patient with a peptide composition comprising a TAA epitope that has an amino acid sequence described in Tables VII to Table XX or Table XXII which binds the product of at least one HLA allele present in the patient, and detecting for the presence of a T lymphocyte that binds to the peptide. A CTL peptide epitope may, for example, be used as a component of a tetrameric complex for this type of analysis.

An alternative modality for defining the peptide epitopes in accordance with the invention is to recite the physical properties, such as length; primary structure; or charge, which are correlated with binding to a particular allele-specific HLA molecule or group of allele-specific HLA molecules. A further modality for defining peptide epitopes is to recite the physical properties of an HLA binding pocket, or properties shared by several allele-specific HLA binding pockets (e.g. pocket configuration and charge distribution) and reciting that the peptide epitope fits and binds to the pocket or pockets.

As will be apparent from the discussion below, other methods and embodiments are also contemplated. Further, novel synthetic peptides produced by any of the methods described herein are also part of the invention.

### III. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

not applicable

10

15

20

25

30

### IV. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The peptide epitopes and corresponding nucleic acid compositions of the present invention are useful for stimulating an immune response to a TAA by stimulating the production of CTL or HTL responses. The peptide epitopes, which are derived directly or indirectly from native TAA protein amino acid sequences, are able to bind to HLA molecules and stimulate an immune response to the TAA. The complete sequence of the TAA proteins to be analyzed can be obtained from GenBank. Peptide epitopes and analogs thereof can also be readily determined from sequence information that may subsequently be discovered for heretofore unknown variants of particular TAAs, as will be clear from the disclosure provided below.

A list of target TAA includes, but is not limited to, the following antigens: MAGE 1, MAGE 2, MAGE 3, MAGE-11, MAGE-A10, BAGE, GAGE, RAGE, MAGE-C1, LAGE-1, CAG-3, DAM, MUC1, MUC2, MUC18, NY-ESO-1, MUM-1, CDK4, BRCA2, NY-LU-1, NY-LU-7, NY-LU-12, CASP8, RAS, KIAA-2-5, SCCs, p53, p73, CEA, Her 2/neu, Melan-A, gp100, tyrosinase, TRP2, gp75/TRP1, kallikrein, PSM, PAP, PSA, PT1-1, B-catenin, PRAME, Telomerase, FAK, cyclin D1 protein, NOEY2, EGF-R, SART-1, CAPB, HPVE7, p15, Folate receptor CDC27, PAGE-1, and PAGE-4.

The peptide epitopes of the invention have been identified in a number of ways, as will be discussed below. Also discussed in greater detail is that analog peptides have been derived and the binding activity for HLA molecules modulated by modifying specific amino acid residues to create peptide analogs exhibiting altered immunogenicity. Further, the present invention provides compositions and combinations of compositions that enable epitope-based vaccines that are capable of interacting with HLA molecules encoded by various genetic alleles to provide broader population coverage than prior vaccines.

# IV.A. Definitions

The invention can be better understood with reference to the following definitions, which are listed alphabetically:

A "computer" or "computer system" generally includes: a processor; at least one information storage/retrieval apparatus such as, for example, a hard drive, a disk drive or a tape drive; at least one input apparatus such as, for example, a keyboard, a mouse, a touch screen, or a microphone; and display structure. Additionally, the computer may

10

15

20

25

30

include a communication channel in communication with a network. Such a computer may include more or less than what is listed above.

"Cross-reactive binding" indicates that a peptide is bound by more than one HLA molecule; a synonym is degenerate binding.

A "cryptic epitope" elicits a response by immunization with an isolated peptide, but the response is not cross-reactive *in vitro* when intact whole protein which comprises the epitope is used as an antigen.

A "dominant epitope" is an epitope that induces an immune response upon immunization with a whole native antigen (see, e.g., Sercarz, et al., Annu. Rev. Immunol. 11:729-766, 1993). Such a response is cross-reactive in vitro with an isolated peptide epitope.

With regard to a particular amino acid sequence, an "epitope" is a set of amino acid residues which is involved in recognition by a particular immunoglobulin, or in the context of T cells, those residues necessary for recognition by T cell receptor proteins and/or Major Histocompatibility Complex (MHC) receptors. In an immune system setting, *in vivo* or *in vitro*, an epitope is the collective features of a molecule, such as primary, secondary and tertiary peptide structure, and charge, that together form a site recognized by an immunoglobulin, T cell receptor or HLA molecule. Throughout this disclosure epitope and peptide are often used interchangeably. It is to be appreciated, however, that isolated or purified protein or peptide molecules larger than and comprising an epitope of the invention are still within the bounds of the invention.

"Human Leukocyte Antigen" or "HLA" is a human class I or class II Major Histocompatibility Complex (MHC) protein (see, e.g., Stites, et al., IMMUNOLOGY, 8<sup>TH</sup> ED., Lange Publishing, Los Altos, CA, 1994).

An "HLA supertype or family", as used herein, describes sets of HLA molecules grouped on the basis of shared peptide-binding specificities. HLA class I molecules that share somewhat similar binding affinity for peptides bearing certain amino acid motifs are grouped into HLA supertypes. The terms HLA superfamily, HLA supertype family, HLA family, and HLA xx-like molecules (where xx denotes a particular HLA type), are synonyms.

Throughout this disclosure, results are expressed in terms of "IC<sub>50</sub>'s." IC<sub>50</sub> is the concentration of peptide in a binding assay at which 50% inhibition of binding of a reference peptide is observed. Given the conditions in which the assays are run (*i.e.*, limiting HLA proteins and labeled peptide concentrations), these values approximate K<sub>D</sub>

10

15

20

25

30

values. Assays for determining binding are described in detail, e.g., in PCT publications WO 94/20127 and WO 94/03205. It should be noted that IC<sub>50</sub> values can change, often dramatically, if the assay conditions are varied, and depending on the particular reagents used (e.g., HLA preparation, etc.). For example, excessive concentrations of HLA molecules will increase the apparent measured IC<sub>50</sub> of a given ligand.

Alternatively, binding is expressed relative to a reference peptide. Although as a particular assay becomes more, or less, sensitive, the  $IC_{50}$ 's of the peptides tested may change somewhat, the binding relative to the reference peptide will not significantly change. For example, in an assay run under conditions such that the  $IC_{50}$  of the reference peptide increases 10-fold, the  $IC_{50}$  values of the test peptides will also shift approximately 10-fold. Therefore, to avoid ambiguities, the assessment of whether a peptide is a good, intermediate, weak, or negative binder is generally based on its  $IC_{50}$ , relative to the  $IC_{50}$  of a standard peptide.

Binding may also be determined using other assay systems including those using: live cells (e.g., Ceppellini et al., Nature 339:392, 1989; Christnick et al., Nature 352:67, 1991; Busch et al., Int. Immunol. 2:443, 19990; Hill et al., J. Immunol. 147:189, 1991; del Guercio et al., J. Immunol. 154:685, 1995), cell free systems using detergent lysates (e.g., Cerundolo et al., J. Immunol. 21:2069, 1991), immobilized purified MHC (e.g., Hill et al., J. Immunol. 152, 2890, 1994; Marshall et al., J. Immunol. 152:4946, 1994), ELISA systems (e.g., Reay et al., EMBO J. 11:2829, 1992), surface plasmon resonance (e.g., Khilko et al., J. Biol. Chem. 268:15425, 1993); high flux soluble phase assays (Hammer et al., J. Exp. Med. 180:2353, 1994), and measurement of class I MHC stabilization or assembly (e.g., Ljunggren et al., Nature 346:476, 1990; Schumacher et al., Cell 62:563, 1990; Townsend et al., Cell 62:285, 1990; Parker et al., J. Immunol. 149:1896, 1992).

As used herein, "high affinity" with respect to HLA class I molecules is defined as binding with an IC<sub>50</sub>, or  $K_D$  value, of 50 nM or less; "intermediate affinity" is binding with an IC<sub>50</sub> or  $K_D$  value of between about 50 and about 500 nM. "High affinity" with respect to binding to HLA class II molecules is defined as binding with an IC<sub>50</sub> or  $K_D$  value of 100 nM or less; "intermediate affinity" is binding with an IC<sub>50</sub> or  $K_D$  value of between about 100 and about 1000 nM.

The terms "identical" or percent "identity," in the context of two or more peptide sequences, refer to two or more sequences or subsequences that are the same or have a specified percentage of amino acid residues that are the same, when compared and

10

15

20

25

30

aligned for maximum correspondence over a comparison window, as measured using a sequence comparison algorithm or by manual alignment and visual inspection.

An "immunogenic peptide" or "peptide epitope" is a peptide that comprises an allele-specific motif or supermotif such that the peptide will bind an HLA molecule and induce a CTL and/or HTL response. Thus, immunogenic peptides of the invention are capable of binding to an appropriate HLA molecule and thereafter inducing a cytotoxic T cell response, or a helper T cell response, to the antigen from which the immunogenic peptide is derived.

The phrases "isolated" or "biologically pure" refer to material which is substantially or essentially free from components which normally accompany the material as it is found in its native state. Thus, isolated peptides in accordance with the invention preferably do not contain materials normally associated with the peptides in their *in situ* environment.

"Major Histocompatibility Complex" or "MHC" is a cluster of genes that plays a role in control of the cellular interactions responsible for physiologic immune responses. In humans, the MHC complex is also known as the HLA complex. For a detailed description of the MHC and HLA complexes, see, Paul, Fundamental Immunology, 3<sup>RD</sup> ED., Raven Press, New York, 1993.

The term "motif" refers to the pattern of residues in a peptide of defined length, usually a peptide of from about 8 to about 13 amino acids for a class I HLA motif and from about 6 to about 25 amino acids for a class II HLA motif, which is recognized by a particular HLA molecule. Peptide motifs are typically different for each protein encoded by each human HLA allele and differ in the pattern of the primary and secondary anchor residues.

A "negative binding residue" or "deleterious residue" is an amino acid which, if present at certain positions (typically not primary anchor positions) in a peptide epitope, results in decreased binding affinity of the peptide for the peptide's corresponding HLA molecule.

The term "peptide" is used interchangeably with "oligopeptide" in the present specification to designate a series of residues, typically L-amino acids, connected one to the other, typically by peptide bonds between the  $\alpha$ -amino and carboxyl groups of adjacent amino acids. The preferred CTL-inducing peptides of the invention are 13 residues or less in length and usually consist of between about 8 and about 11 residues, preferably 9 or 10 residues. The preferred HTL-inducing oligopeptides are less than

10

15

20

25

30

about 50 residues in length and usually consist of between about 6 and about 30 residues, more usually between about 12 and 25, and often between about 15 and 20 residues.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable" refers to a non-toxic, inert, and/or physiologically compatible composition.

A "primary anchor residue" is an amino acid at a specific position along a peptide sequence which is understood to provide a contact point between the immunogenic peptide and the HLA molecule. One to three, usually two, primary anchor residues within a peptide of defined length generally defines a "motif" for an immunogenic peptide. These residues are understood to fit in close contact with peptide binding grooves of an HLA molecule, with their side chains buried in specific pockets of the binding grooves themselves. In one embodiment, for example, the primary anchor residues are located at position 2 (from the amino terminal position) and at the carboxyl terminal position of a 9-residue peptide epitope in accordance with the invention. The primary anchor positions for each motif and supermotif are set forth in Table 1. For example, analog peptides can be created by altering the presence or absence of particular residues in these primary anchor positions. Such analogs are used to modulate the binding affinity of a peptide comprising a particular motif or supermotif.

"Promiscuous recognition" is where a distinct peptide is recognized by the same T cell clone in the context of various HLA molecules. Promiscuous recognition or binding is synonymous with cross-reactive binding.

A "protective immune response" or "therapeutic immune response" refers to a CTL and/or an HTL response to an antigen derived from an infectious agent or a tumor antigen, which prevents or at least partially arrests disease symptoms or progression. The immune response may also include an antibody response which has been facilitated by the stimulation of helper T cells.

The term "residue" refers to an amino acid or amino acid mimetic incorporated into an oligopeptide by an amide bond or amide bond mimetic.

A "secondary anchor residue" is an amino acid at a position other than a primary anchor position in a peptide which may influence peptide binding. A secondary anchor residue occurs at a significantly higher frequency amongst bound peptides than would be expected by random distribution of amino acids at one position. The secondary anchor residues are said to occur at "secondary anchor positions." A secondary anchor residue can be identified as a residue which is present at a higher frequency among high or intermediate affinity binding peptides, or a residue otherwise associated with high or

10

15

20

25

intermediate affinity binding. For example, analog peptides can be created by altering the presence or absence of particular residues in these secondary anchor positions. Such analogs are used to finely modulate the binding affinity of a peptide comprising a particular motif or supermotif.

A "subdominant epitope" is an epitope which evokes little or no response upon immunization with whole antigens which comprise the epitope, but for which a response can be obtained by immunization with an isolated peptide, and this response (unlike the case of cryptic epitopes) is detected when whole protein is used to recall the response *in vitro* or *in vivo*.

A "supermotif" is a peptide binding specificity shared by HLA molecules encoded by two or more HLA alleles. Preferably, a supermotif-bearing peptide is recognized with high or intermediate affinity (as defined herein) by two or more HLA molecules.

"Synthetic peptide" refers to a peptide that is not naturally occurring, but is manmade using such methods as chemical synthesis or recombinant DNA technology.

The nomenclature used to describe peptide compounds follows the conventional practice wherein the amino group is presented to the left (the N-terminus) and the carboxyl group to the right (the C-terminus) of each amino acid residue. When amino acid residue positions are referred to in a peptide epitope they are numbered in an amino to carboxyl direction with position one being the position closest to the amino terminal end of the epitope, or the peptide or protein of which it may be a part. In the formulae representing selected specific embodiments of the present invention, the amino- and carboxyl-terminal groups, although not specifically shown, are in the form they would assume at physiologic pH values, unless otherwise specified. In the amino acid structure formulae, each residue is generally represented by standard three letter or single letter designations. The L-form of an amino acid residue is represented by a capital single letter or a capital first letter of a three-letter symbol, and the D-form for those amino acids having D-forms is represented by a lower case single letter or a lower case three letter symbol. Glycine has no asymmetric carbon atom and is simply referred to as "Gly" or G. Symbols for the amino acids are shown below.

Single Letter Symbol	Three Letter Symbol	Amino Acids
A	Ala	Alanine
C	Cys	Cysteine
D	Asp	Aspartic Acid
E	Glu	Glutamic Acid
F	Phe	Phenylalanine
G	Gly	Glycine
H	His	Histidine
I	Ile	Isoleucine
K	Lys	Lysine
L	Leu	Leucine
M	Met	Methionine
N	Asn	Asparagine
P	Pro	Proline
Q	Gln	Glutamine
R	Arg	Arginine
S	Ser	Serine
T	Thr	Threonine
V	Val	Valine
W	Trp	Tryptophan
Y	Tyr	Tyrosine

## IV.B. Stimulation of CTL and HTL responses

The mechanism by which T cells recognize antigens has been delineated during
the past ten years. Based on our understanding of the immune system we have developed
efficacious peptide epitope vaccine compositions that can induce a therapeutic or
prophylactic immune response to a TAA in a broad population. For an understanding of
the value and efficacy of the claimed compositions, a brief review of immunology-related
technology is provided.

A complex of an HLA molecule and a peptidic antigen acts as the ligand recognized by HLA-restricted T cells (Buus, S. et al., Cell 47:1071, 1986; Babbitt, B. P. et al., Nature 317:359, 1985; Townsend, A. and Bodmer, H., Annu. Rev. Immunol. 7:601,

20

25

30

1989; Germain, R. N., Annu. Rev. Immunol. 11:403, 1993). Through the study of single amino acid substituted antigen analogs and the sequencing of endogenously bound, naturally processed peptides, critical residues that correspond to motifs required for specific binding to HLA antigen molecules have been identified and are described herein
and are set forth in Tables I, II, and III (see also, e.g., Southwood, et al., J. Immunol. 160:3363, 1998; Rammensee, et al., Immunogenetics 41:178, 1995; Rammensee et al., SYFPEITHI, access via web at: http://134.2.96.221/scripts.hlaserver.dll/home.htm; Sette, A. and Sidney, J. Curr. Opin. Immunol. 10:478, 1998; Engelhard, V. H., Curr. Opin. Immunol. 6:13, 1994; Sette, A. and Grey, H. M., Curr. Opin. Immunol. 4:79, 1992;
Sinigaglia, F. and Hammer, J. Curr. Biol. 6:52, 1994; Ruppert et al., Cell 74:929-937, 1993; Kondo et al., J. Immunol. 155:4307-4312, 1995; Sidney et al., J. Immunol. 157:3480-3490, 1996; Sidney et al., Human Immunol. 45:79-93, 1996; Sette, A. and Sidney, J. Immunogenetics, in press, 1999).

Furthermore, x-ray crystallographic analysis of HLA-peptide complexes has revealed pockets within the peptide binding cleft of HLA molecules which accommodate, in an allele-specific mode, residues borne by peptide ligands; these residues in turn determine the HLA binding capacity of the peptides in which they are present. (See, e.g., Madden, D.R. Annu. Rev. Immunol. 13:587, 1995; Smith, et al., Immunity 4:203, 1996; Fremont et al., Immunity 8:305, 1998; Stern et al., Structure 2:245, 1994; Jones, E.Y. Curr. Opin. Immunol. 9:75, 1997; Brown, J. H. et al., Nature 364:33, 1993; Guo, H. C. et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90:8053, 1993; Guo, H. C. et al., Nature 360:364, 1992; Silver, M. L. et al., Nature 360:367, 1992; Matsumura, M. et al., Science 257:927, 1992; Madden et al., Cell 70:1035, 1992; Fremont, D. H. et al., Science 257:919, 1992; Saper, M. A., Bjorkman, P. J. and Wiley, D. C., J. Mol. Biol. 219:277, 1991.)

Accordingly, the definition of class I and class II allele-specific HLA binding motifs, or class I or class II supermotifs allows identification of regions within a protein that have the potential of binding particular HLA molecules.

The present inventors have found that the correlation of binding affinity with immunogenicity, which is disclosed herein, is an important factor to be considered when evaluating candidate peptides. Thus, by a combination of motif searches and HLA-peptide binding assays, candidates for epitope-based vaccines have been identified. After determining their binding affinity, additional confirmatory work can be performed to select, amongst these vaccine candidates, epitopes with preferred characteristics in terms of population coverage, antigenicity, and immunogenicity.

15

20

25

30

Various strategies can be utilized to evaluate immunogenicity, including:

- 1) Evaluation of primary T cell cultures from normal individuals (see, e.g., Wentworth, P. A. et al., Mol. Immunol. 32:603, 1995; Celis, E. et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91:2105, 1994; Tsai, V. et al., J. Immunol. 158:1796, 1997; Kawashima, I. et al., Human Immunol. 59:1, 1998); This procedure involves the stimulation of peripheral blood lymphocytes (PBL) from normal subjects with a test peptide in the presence of antigen presenting cells in vitro over a period of several weeks. T cells specific for the peptide become activated during this time and are detected using, e.g., a 51Cr-release assay involving peptide sensitized target cells.
- 2) Immunol. 26:97, 1996; Wentworth, P. A. et al., Int. Immunol. 8:651, 1996; Alexander, J. et al., J. Immunol. 159:4753, 1997); In this method, peptides in incomplete Freund's adjuvant are administered subcutaneously to HLA transgenic mice. Several weeks following immunization, splenocytes are removed and cultured in vitro in the presence of test peptide for approximately one week. Peptide-specific T cells are detected using, e.g., a 51Cr-release assay involving peptide sensitized target cells and target cells expressing endogenously generated antigen.
- effectively vaccinated or who have a tumor; (see, e.g., Rehermann, B. et al., J. Exp. Med. 181:1047, 1995; Doolan, D. L. et al., Immunity 7:97, 1997; Bertoni, R. et al., J. Clin. Invest. 100:503, 1997; Threlkeld, S. C. et al., J. Immunol. 159:1648, 1997; Diepolder, H. M. et al., J. Virol. 71:6011, 1997; Tsang et al., J. Natl. Cancer Inst. 87:982-990, 1995; Disis et al., J. Immunol. 156:3151-3158, 1996). In applying this strategy, recall responses are detected by culturing PBL from patients with cancer who have generated an immune response "naturally", or from patients who were vaccinated with tumor antigen vaccines. PBL from subjects are cultured in vitro for 1-2 weeks in the presence of test peptide plus antigen presenting cells (APC) to allow activation of "memory" T cells, as compared to "naive" T cells. At the end of the culture period, T cell activity is detected using assays for T cell activity including <sup>51</sup>Cr release involving peptide-sensitized targets, T cell proliferation, or lymphokine release.

The following describes the peptide epitopes and corresponding nucleic acids of the invention.

10

15

20

25

30

# IV.C. Binding Affinity of Peptide Epitopes for HLA Molecules

As indicated herein, the large degree of HLA polymorphism is an important factor to be taken into account with the epitope-based approach to vaccine development. To address this factor, epitope selection encompassing identification of peptides capable of binding at high or intermediate affinity to multiple HLA molecules is preferably utilized, most preferably these epitopes bind at high or intermediate affinity to two or more allelespecific HLA molecules.

CTL-inducing peptides of interest for vaccine compositions preferably include those that have an IC<sub>50</sub> or binding affinity value for class I HLA molecules of 500 nM or better (*i.e.*, the value is  $\leq$  500 nM). HTL-inducing peptides preferably include those that have an IC<sub>50</sub> or binding affinity value for class II HLA molecules of 1000 nM or better, (*i.e.*, the value is  $\leq$  1,000 nM). For example, peptide binding is assessed by testing the capacity of a candidate peptide to bind to a purified HLA molecule *in vitro*. Peptides exhibiting high or intermediate affinity are then considered for further analysis. Selected peptides are tested on other members of the supertype family. In preferred embodiments, peptides that exhibit cross-reactive binding are then used in cellular screening analyses or vaccines.

As disclosed herein, higher HLA binding affinity is correlated with greater immunogenicity. Greater immunogenicity can be manifested in several different ways. Immunogenicity corresponds to whether an immune response is elicited at all, and to the vigor of any particular response, as well as to the extent of a population in which a response is elicited. For example, a peptide might elicit an immune response in a diverse array of the population, yet in no instance produce a vigorous response. Moreover, higher binding affinity peptides lead to more vigorous immunogenic responses. As a result, less peptide is required to elicit a similar biological effect if a high or intermediate affinity binding peptide is used. Thus, in preferred embodiments of the invention, high or intermediate affinity binding epitopes are particularly useful.

The relationship between binding affinity for HLA class I molecules and immunogenicity of discrete peptide epitopes on bound antigens has been determined for the first time in the art by the present inventors. The correlation between binding affinity and immunogenicity was analyzed in two different experimental approaches (see, e.g., Sette, et al., J. Immunol. 153:5586-5592, 1994). In the first approach, the immunogenicity of potential epitopes ranging in HLA binding affinity over a 10,000-fold

10

15

20

25

30

range was analyzed in HLA-A\*0201 transgenic mice. In the second approach, the antigenicity of approximately 100 different hepatitis B virus (HBV)-derived potential epitopes, all carrying A\*0201 binding motifs, was assessed by using PBL from acute hepatitis patients. Pursuant to these approaches, it was determined that an affinity threshold value of approximately 500 nM (preferably 50 nM or less) determines the capacity of a peptide epitope to elicit a CTL response. These data are true for class I binding affinity measurements for naturally processed peptides and for synthesized T cell epitopes. These data also indicate the important role of determinant selection in the shaping of T cell responses (see, e.g., Schaeffer et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 86:4649-4653, 1989).

An affinity threshold associated with immunogenicity in the context of HLA class II DR molecules has also been delineated (*see*, *e.g.*, Southwood *et al. J. Immunology* 160:3363-3373,1998, and co-pending U.S.S.N. 09/009,953 filed 1/21/98). In order to define a biologically significant threshold of DR binding affinity, a database of the binding affinities of 32 DR-restricted epitopes for their restricting element (*i.e.*, the HLA molecule that binds the motif) was compiled. In approximately half of the cases (15 of 32 epitopes), DR restriction was associated with high binding affinities, *i.e.* binding affinity values of 100 nM or less. In the other half of the cases (16 of 32), DR restriction was associated with intermediate affinity (binding affinity values in the 100-1000 nM range). In only one of 32 cases was DR restriction associated with an IC<sub>50</sub> of 1000 nM or greater. Thus, 1000 nM can be defined as an affinity threshold associated with immunogenicity in the context of DR molecules.

In the case of tumor-associated antigens, many CTL peptide epitopes that have been shown to induce CTL that lyse peptide-pulsed target cells and tumor cell targets endogenously expressing the epitope exhibit binding affinity or IC<sub>50</sub> values of 200 nM or less. In a study that evaluated the association of binding affinity and immunogenicity of such TAA epitopes, 100% (10/10) of the high binders, *i.e.*, peptide epitopes binding at an affinity of 50 nM or less, were immunogenic and 80% (8/10) of them elicited CTLs that specifically recognized tumor cells. In the 51 to 200 nM range, very similar figures were obtained. CTL inductions positive for peptide and tumor cells were noted for 86% (6/7) and 71% (5/7) of the peptides, respectively. In the 201-500 nM range, most peptides (4/5 wildtype) were positive for induction of CTL recognizing wildtype peptide, but tumor recognition was not detected.

10

15

20

25

30

The binding affinity of peptides for HLA molecules can be determined as described in Example 1, below.

# IV.D. Peptide Epitope Binding Motifs and Supermotifs

Through the study of single amino acid substituted antigen analogs and the sequencing of endogenously bound, naturally processed peptides, critical residues required for allele-specific binding to HLA molecules have been identified. The presence of these residues correlates with binding affinity for HLA molecules. The identification of motifs and/or supermotifs that correlate with high and intermediate affinity binding is an important issue with respect to the identification of immunogenic peptide epitopes for the inclusion in a vaccine. Kast et al. (J. Immunol. 152:3904-3912, 1994) have shown that motif-bearing peptides account for 90% of the epitopes that bind to allele-specific HLA class I molecules. In this study all possible peptides of 9 amino acids in length and overlapping by eight amino acids (240 peptides), which cover the entire sequence of the E6 and E7 proteins of human papillomavirus type 16, were evaluated for binding to five allele-specific HLA molecules that are expressed at high frequency among different ethnic groups. This unbiased set of peptides allowed an evaluation of the predictive value of HLA class I motifs. From the set of 240 peptides, 22 peptides were identified that bound to an allele-specific HLA molecule with high or intermediate affinity. Of these 22 peptides, 20 (i.e. 91%) were motif-bearing. Thus, this study demonstrates the value of motifs for the identification of peptide epitopes for inclusion in a vaccine: application of motif-based identification techniques will identify about 90% of the potential epitopes in a target antigen protein sequence.

Such peptide epitopes are identified in the Tables described below.

Peptides of the present invention may also comprise epitopes that bind to MHC class II DR molecules. A greater degree of heterogeneity in both size and binding frame position of the motif, relative to the N and C termini of the peptide, exists for class II peptide ligands. This increased heterogeneity of HLA class II peptide ligands is due to the structure of the binding groove of the HLA class II molecule which, unlike its class I counterpart, is open at both ends. Crystallographic analysis of HLA class II DRB\*0101-peptide complexes showed that the major energy of binding is contributed by peptide residues complexed with complementary pockets on the DRB\*0101 molecules. An important anchor residue engages the deepest hydrophobic pocket (see, e.g., Madden, D.R. Ann. Rev. Immunol. 13:587, 1995) and is referred to as position 1 (P1). P1 may

10

15

20

25

30

represent the N-terminal residue of a class II binding peptide epitope, but more typically is flanked towards the N-terminus by one or more residues. Other studies have also pointed to an important role for the peptide residue in the 6<sup>th</sup> position towards the C-terminus, relative to P1, for binding to various DR molecules.

In the past few years evidence has accumulated to demonstrate that a large fraction of HLA class I and class II molecules can be classified into a relatively few supertypes, each characterized by largely overlapping peptide binding repertoires, and consensus structures of the main peptide binding pockets. Thus, peptides of the present invention are identified by any one of several HLA-specific amino acid motifs (*see*, *e.g.*, Tables I-III), or if the presence of the motif corresponds to the ability to bind several allele-specific HLA molecules, a supermotif. The HLA molecules that bind to peptides that possess a particular amino acid supermotif are collectively referred to as an HLA "supertype."

The peptide motifs and supermotifs described below, and summarized in Tables I-III, provide guidance for the identification and use of peptide epitopes in accordance with the invention.

Examples of peptide epitopes bearing a respective supermotif or motif are included in Tables as designated in the description of each motif or supermotif below. The Tables include a binding affinity ratio listing for some of the peptide epitopes. The ratio may be converted to  $IC_{50}$  by using the following formula:  $IC_{50}$  of the standard peptide/ratio =  $IC_{50}$  of the test peptide (*i.e.*, the peptide epitope). The  $IC_{50}$  values of standard peptides used to determine binding affinities for Class I peptides are shown in Table IV. The  $IC_{50}$  values of standard peptides used to determine binding affinities for Class II peptides are shown in Table V. The peptides used as standards for the binding assays described herein are examples of standards; alternative standard peptides can also be used when performing binding studies.

To obtain the peptide epitope sequences listed in each Table, protein sequence data for p53 were evaluated for the presence of the designated supermotif or motif. The "pos" (position) column in the Tables designates the amino acid position in the p53 protein that corresponds to the first amino acid residue of the putative epitope. The "number of amino acids" indicates the number of residues in the epitope sequence.

# HLA Class I Motifs Indicative of CTL Inducing Peptide Epitopes:

The primary anchor residues of the HLA class I peptide epitope supermotifs and motifs delineated below are summarized in Table I. The HLA class I motifs set out in Table I(a) are those most particularly relevant to the invention claimed here. Primary and secondary anchor positions are summarized in Table II. Allele-specific HLA molecules that comprise HLA class I supertype families are listed in Table VI. In some cases, peptide epitopes may be listed in both a motif and a supermotif Table. The relationship of a particular motif and respective supermotif is indicated in the description of the individual motifs.

10

15

20

5

# IV.D.1. HLA-A1 supermotif

The HLA-A1 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of a small (T or S) or hydrophobic (L, I, V, or M) primary anchor residue in position 2, and an aromatic (Y, F, or W) primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope. The corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind to the A1 supermotif (*i.e.*, the HLA-A1 supertype) is comprised of at least: A\*0101, A\*2601, A\*2602, A\*2501, and A\*3201 (see, e.g., DiBrino, M. et al., J. Immunol. 151:5930, 1993; DiBrino, M. et al., J. Immunol. 152:620, 1994; Kondo, A. et al., Immunogenetics 45:249, 1997). Other allelespecific HLA molecules predicted to be members of the A1 superfamily are shown in Table VI. Peptides binding to each of the individual HLA proteins can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the A1 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table VII.

25

30

# IV.D.2. HLA-A2 supermotif

Primary anchor specificities for allele-specific HLA-A2.1 molecules (see, e.g., Falk et al., Nature 351:290-296, 1991; Hunt et al., Science 255:1261-1263, 1992; Parker et al., J. Immunol. 149:3580-3587, 1992; Ruppert et al., Cell 74:929-937, 1993) and cross-reactive binding among HLA-A2 and -A28 molecules have been described. (See, e.g., Fruci et al., Human Immunol. 38:187-192, 1993; Tanigaki et al., Human Immunol. 39:155-162, 1994; Del Guercio et al., J. Immunol. 154:685-693, 1995; Kast et al., J. Immunol. 152:3904-3912, 1994 for reviews of relevant data.) These primary anchor residues define the HLA-A2 supermotif; which presence in peptide ligands corresponds

10

15

30

to the ability to bind several different HLA-A2 and -A28 molecules. The HLA-A2 supermotif comprises peptide ligands with L, I, V, M, A, T, or Q as a primary anchor residue at position 2 and L, I, V, M, A, or T as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope.

The corresponding family of HLA molecules (*i.e.*, the HLA-A2 supertype that binds these peptides) is comprised of at least: A\*0201, A\*0202, A\*0203, A\*0204, A\*0205, A\*0206, A\*0207, A\*0209, A\*0214, A\*6802, and A\*6901. Other allelespecific HLA molecules predicted to be members of the A2 superfamily are shown in Table VI. As explained in detail below, binding to each of the individual allele-specific HLA molecules can be modulated by substitutions at the primary anchor and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise an A2 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table VIII. The motifs comprising the primary anchor residues V, A, T, or Q at position 2 and L, I, V, A, or T at the C-terminal position are those most particularly relevant to the invention claimed herein.

# IV.D.3. HLA-A3 supermotif

The HLA-A3 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of A,

L, I, V, M, S, or, T as a primary anchor at position 2, and a positively charged residue, R or K, at the C-terminal position of the epitope, e.g., in position 9 of 9-mers (see, e.g., Sidney et al., Hum. Immunol. 45:79, 1996). Exemplary members of the corresponding family of HLA molecules (the HLA-A3 supertype) that bind the A3 supermotif include at least: A\*0301, A\*1101, A\*3101, A\*3301, and A\*6801. Other allele-specific HLA molecules predicted to be members of the A3 supertype are shown in Table VI. As explained in detail below, peptide binding to each of the individual allele-specific HLA proteins can be modulated by substitutions of amino acids at the primary and/or secondary anchor positions of the peptide, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the A3 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table IX.

10

20

25

30

### IV.D.4. HLA-A24 supermotif

The HLA-A24 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of an aromatic (F, W, or Y) or hydrophobic aliphatic (L, I, V, M, or T) residue as a primary anchor in position 2, and Y, F, W, L, I, or M as primary anchor at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Sette and Sidney, Immunogenetics, in press, 1999). The corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind to the A24 supermotif (i.e., the A24 supertype) includes at least: A\*2402, A\*3001, and A\*2301. Other allele-specific HLA molecules predicted to be members of the A24 supertype are shown in Table VI. Peptide binding to each of the allele-specific HLA molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the A24 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table X.

# 15 IV.D.5. HLA-B7 supermotif

The HLA-B7 supermotif is characterized by peptides bearing proline in position 2 as a primary anchor, and a hydrophobic or aliphatic amino acid (L, I, V, M, A, F, W, or Y) as the primary anchor at the C-terminal position of the epitope. The corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind the B7 supermotif (*i.e.*, the HLA-B7 supertype) is comprised of at least twenty six HLA-B proteins comprising at least: B\*0702, B\*0703, B\*0704, B\*0705, B\*1508, B\*3501, B\*3502, B\*3503, B\*3504, B\*3505, B\*3506, B\*3507, B\*3508, B\*5101, B\*5102, B\*5103, B\*5104, B\*5105, B\*5301, B\*5401, B\*5501, B\*5502, B\*5601, B\*5602, B\*6701, and B\*7801 (*see*, *e.g.*, Sidney, *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 154:247, 1995; Barber, *et al.*, *Curr. Biol.* 5:179, 1995; Hill, *et al.*, *Nature* 360:434, 1992; Rammensee, *et al.*, *Immunogenetics* 41:178, 1995 for reviews of relevant data). Other allele-specific HLA molecules predicted to be members of the B7 supertype are shown in Table VI. As explained in detail below, peptide binding to each of the individual allele-specific HLA proteins can be modulated by substitutions at the primary and/or secondary anchor positions of the peptide, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the B7 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table XI.

10

15

20

25

30

# IV.D.6. HLA-B27 supermotif

The HLA-B27 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of a positively charged (R, H, or K) residue as a primary anchor at position 2, and a hydrophobic (F, Y, L, W, M, I, A, or V) residue as a primary anchor at the C-terminal position of the epitope (*see*, *e.g.*, Sidney and Sette, *Immunogenetics*, in press, 1999). Exemplary members of the corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind to the B27 supermotif (*i.e.*, the B27 supertype) include at least B\*1401, B\*1402, B\*1509, B\*2702, B\*2703, B\*2704, B\*2705, B\*2706, B\*3801, B\*3901, B\*3902, and B\*7301. Other allele-specific HLA molecules predicted to be members of the B27 supertype are shown in Table VI. Peptide binding to each of the allele-specific HLA molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the B27 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table XII.

# IV.D.7. HLA-B44 supermotif

The HLA-B44 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of negatively charged (D or E) residues as a primary anchor in position 2, and hydrophobic residues (F, W, Y, L, I, M, V, or A) as a primary anchor at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Sidney et al., Immunol. Today 17:261, 1996). Exemplary members of the corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind to the B44 supermotif (i.e., the B44 supertype) include at least: B\*1801, B\*1802, B\*3701, B\*4001, B\*4002, B\*4006, B\*4402, B\*4403, and B\*4404. Peptide binding to each of the allele-specific HLA molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions; preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

#### IV.D.8. HLA-B58 supermotif

The HLA-B58 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of a small aliphatic residue (A, S, or T) as a primary anchor residue at position 2, and an aromatic or hydrophobic residue (F, W, Y, L, I, V, M, or A) as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Sidney and Sette, Immunogenetics, in press, 1999 for reviews of relevant data). Exemplary members of the corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind to the B58 supermotif (i.e., the B58 supertype) include at least: B\*1516, B\*1517, B\*5701, B\*5702, and B\*5801. Other allele-specific

10

15

20

25

30

HLA molecules predicted to be members of the B58 supertype are shown in Table VI. Peptide binding to each of the allele-specific HLA molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the B58 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table XIII.

# IV.D.9. HLA-B62 supermotif

The HLA-B62 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of the polar aliphatic residue Q or a hydrophobic aliphatic residue (L, V, M, I, or P) as a primary anchor in position 2, and a hydrophobic residue (F, W, Y, M, I, V, L, or A) as a primary anchor at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Sidney and Sette, Immunogenetics, in press, 1999). Exemplary members of the corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind to the B62 supermotif (i.e., the B62 supertype) include at least: B\*1501, B\*1502, B\*1513, and B5201. Other allele-specific HLA molecules predicted to be members of the B62 supertype are shown in Table VI. Peptide binding to each of the allele-specific HLA molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the B62 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table XIV.

#### IV.D.10. HLA-A1 motif

The HLA-A1 motif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of T, S, or M as a primary anchor residue at position 2 and the presence of Y as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope. An alternative allele-specific A1 motif is characterized by a primary anchor residue at position 3 rather than position 2. This motif is characterized by the presence of D, E, A, or S as a primary anchor residue in position 3, and a Y as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., DiBrino et al., J. Immunol., 152:620, 1994; Kondo et al., Immunogenetics 45:249, 1997; and Kubo et al., J. Immunol. 152:3913, 1994 for reviews of relevant data). Peptide binding to HLA-A1 can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the motif.

10

15

20

25

30

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise either A1 motif are set forth on the attached Table XV. Those epitopes comprising T, S, or M at position 2 and Y at the C-terminal position are also included in the listing of HLA-A1 supermotif-bearing peptide epitopes listed in Table VII, as these residues are a subset of the A1 supermotif primary anchors.

#### IV.D.11. HLA-A\*0201 motif

An HLA-A2\*0201 motif was determined to be characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of L or M as a primary anchor residue in position 2, and L or V as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of a 9-residue peptide (see, e.g., Falk et al., Nature 351:290-296, 1991) and was further found to comprise an I at position 2 and I or A at the C-terminal position of a nine amino acid peptide (see, e.g., Hunt et al., Science 255:1261-1263, March 6, 1992; Parker et al., J. Immunol. 149:3580-3587, 1992). The A\*0201 allele-specific motif has also been defined by the present inventors to additionally comprise V, A, T, or Q as a primary anchor residue at position 2, and M or T as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Kast et al., J. Immunol. 152:3904-3912, 1994). Thus, the HLA-A\*0201 motif comprises peptide ligands with L, I, V, M, A, T, or Q as primary anchor residues at position 2 and L, I, V, M, A, or T as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope. The preferred and tolerated residues that characterize the primary anchor positions of the HLA-A\*0201 motif are identical to the residues describing the A2 supermotif. (For reviews of relevant data, see, e.g., del Guercio et al., J. Immunol. 154:685-693, 1995; Ruppert et al., Cell 74:929-937, 1993; Sidney et al., Immunol. Today 17:261-266, 1996; Sette and Sidney, Curr. Opin. in Immunol. 10:478-482, 1998). Secondary anchor residues that characterize the A\*0201 motif have additionally been defined (see, e.g., Ruppert et al., Cell 74:929-937, 1993). These are shown in Table II. Peptide binding to HLA-A\*0201 molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the motif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise an A\*0201 motif are set forth on the attached Table VIII. The A\*0201 motifs comprising the primary anchor residues V, A, T, or Q at position 2 and L, I, V, A, or T at the C-terminal position are those most particularly relevant to the invention claimed herein.

### IV.D.12. HLA-A3 motif

5

10

15

20

25

The HLA-A3 motif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of L, M, V, I, S, A, T, F, C, G, or D as a primary anchor residue at position 2, and the presence of K, sY, R, H, F, or A as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., DiBrino et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA 90:1508, 1993; and Kubo et al., J. Immunol. 152:3913-3924, 1994). Peptide binding to HLA-A3 can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the motif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the A3 motif are set forth on the attached Table XVI. Those peptide epitopes that also comprise the A3 supermotif are also listed in Table IX. The A3 supermotif primary anchor residues comprise a subset of the A3- and A11-allele specific motif primary anchor residues.

#### IV.D.13. HLA-A11 motif

The HLA-A11 motif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of V, T, M, L, I, S, A, G, N, C, D, or F as a primary anchor residue in position 2, and K, R, Y, or H as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Zhang et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA 90:2217-2221, 1993; and Kubo et al., J. Immunol. 152:3913-3924, 1994). Peptide binding to HLA-A11 can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the motif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the A11 motif are set forth on the attached Table XVII; peptide epitopes comprising the A3 allele-specific motif are also present in this Table because of the extensive overlap between the A3 and A11 motif primary anchor specificities. Further, those peptide epitopes that comprise the A3 supermotif are also listed in Table IX.

#### IV.D.14. HLA-A24 motif

The HLA-A24 motif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of Y, F,

W, or M as a primary anchor residue in position 2, and F, L, I, or W as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Kondo et al., J. Immunol. 155:4307-4312, 1995; and Kubo et al., J. Immunol. 152:3913-3924, 1994). Peptide binding to HLA-A24 molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or

15

20

25

30

secondary anchor positions; preferably choosing respective residues specified for the motif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the A24 motif are set forth on the attached Table XVIII. These epitopes are also listed in Table X, which sets forth HLA-A24-supermotif-bearing peptide epitopes, as the primary anchor residues characterizing the A24 allele-specific motif comprise a subset of the A24 supermotif primary anchor residues.

# Motifs Indicative of Class II HTL Inducing Peptide Epitopes

The primary and secondary anchor residues of the HLA class II peptide epitope supermotifs and motifs delineated below are summarized in Table III.

#### IV.D.15. HLA DR-1-4-7 supermotif

Motifs have also been identified for peptides that bind to three common HLA class II allele-specific HLA molecules: HLA DRB1\*0401, DRB1\*0101, and DRB1\*0701 (see, e.g., the review by Southwood et al. J. Immunology 160:3363-3373,1998).

Collectively, the common residues from these motifs delineate the HLA DR-1-4-7 supermotif. Peptides that bind to these DR molecules carry a supermotif characterized by a large aromatic or hydrophobic residue (Y, F, W, L, I, V, or M) as a primary anchor residue in position 1, and a small, non-charged residue (S, T, C, A, P, V, I, L, or M) as a primary anchor residue in position 6 of a 9-mer core region. Allele-specific secondary effects and secondary anchors for each of these HLA types have also been identified (Southwood et al., supra). These are set forth in Table III. Peptide binding to HLA-DRB1\*0401, DRB1\*0101, and/or DRB1\*0701 can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

Potential epitope 9-mer core regions comprising the DR-1-4-7 supermotif, wherein position 1 of the supermotif is at position 1 of the nine-residue core, are set forth in Table XIX. Respective exemplary peptide epitopes of 15 amino acid residues in length, each of which comprise the nine residue core, are also shown in the Table along with cross-reactive binding data for the exemplary 15-residue supermotif-bearing peptides.

10

15

20

25

#### IV.D.16. HLA DR3 motifs

Two alternative motifs (i.e., submotifs) characterize peptide epitopes that bind to HLA-DR3 molecules (see, e.g., Geluk et al., J. Immunol. 152:5742, 1994). In the first motif (submotif DR3a) a large, hydrophobic residue (L, I, V, M, F, or Y) is present in anchor position 1 of a 9-mer core, and D is present as an anchor at position 4, towards the carboxyl terminus of the epitope. As in other class II motifs, core position 1 may or may not occupy the peptide N-terminal position.

The alternative DR3 submotif provides for lack of the large, hydrophobic residue at anchor position 1, and/or lack of the negatively charged or amide-like anchor residue at position 4, by the presence of a positive charge at position 6 towards the carboxyl terminus of the epitope. Thus, for the alternative allele-specific DR3 motif (submotif DR3b): L, I, V, M, F, Y, A, or Y is present at anchor position 1; D, N, Q, E, S, or T is present at anchor position 4; and K, R, or H is present at anchor position 6. Peptide binding to HLA-DR3 can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the motif.

Potential peptide epitope 9-mer core regions corresponding to a nine residue sequence comprising the DR3a submotif (wherein position 1 of the motif is at position 1 of the nine residue core) are set forth in Table XXa. Respective exemplary peptide epitopes of 15 amino acid residues in length, each of which comprise the nine residue core, are also shown in Table XXa along with binding data for the exemplary DR3 submotif a-bearing peptides.

Potential peptide epitope 9-mer core regions comprising the DR3b submotif and respective exemplary 15-mer peptides comprising the DR3 submotif-b epitope are set forth in Table XXb along with binding data for the exemplary DR3 submotif b-bearing peptides.

Each of the HLA class I or class II peptide epitopes set out in the Tables herein are deemed singly to be an inventive aspect of this application. Further, it is also an inventive aspect of this application that each peptide epitope may be used in combination with any other peptide epitope.

# IV.E. Enhancing Population Coverage of the Vaccine

Vaccines that have broad population coverage are preferred because they are more commercially viable and generally applicable to the most people. Broad population coverage can be obtained using the peptides of the invention (and nucleic acid

30

10

15

20

25

30

compositions that encode such peptides) through selecting peptide epitopes that bind to HLA alleles which, when considered in total, are present in most of the population. Table XXI lists the overall frequencies of the HLA class I supertypes in various ethnicities (Table XXIa) and the combined population coverage achieved by the A2-, A3-, and B7-supertypes (Table XXIb). The A2-, A3-, and B7 supertypes are each present on the average of over 40% in each of these five major ethnic groups. Coverage in excess of 80% is achieved with a combination of these supermotifs. These results suggest that effective and non-ethnically biased population coverage is achieved upon use of a limited number of cross-reactive peptides. Although the population coverage reached with these three main peptide specificities is high, coverage can be expanded to reach 95% population coverage and above, and more easily achieve truly multispecific responses upon use of additional supermotif or allele-specific motif bearing peptides.

The B44-, A1-, and A24-supertypes are each present, on average, in a range from 25% to 40% in these major ethnic populations (Table XXIa). While less prevalent overall, the B27-, B58-, and B62 supertypes are each present with a frequency >25% in at least one major ethnic group (Table XXIa). Table XXIb summarizes the estimated prevalence of combinations of HLA supertypes that have been identified in five major ethnic groups. The incremental coverage obtained by the inclusion of A1,- A24-, and B44-supertypes to the A2, A3, and B7 coverage and coverage obtained with all of the supertypes described herein, is shown.

The data presented herein, together with the previous definition of the A2-, A3-, and B7-supertypes, indicates that all antigens, with the possible exception of A29, B8, and B46, can be classified into a total of nine HLA supertypes. By including epitopes from the six most frequent supertypes, an average population coverage of 99% is obtained for five major ethnic groups.

# IV.F. Immune Response-Stimulating Peptide Analogs

In general, CTL and HTL responses are not directed against all possible epitopes. Rather, they are restricted to a few "immunodominant" determinants (Zinkernagel, et al., Adv. Immunol. 27:5159, 1979; Bennink, et al., J. Exp. Med. 168:19351939, 1988; Rawle, et al., J. Immunol. 146:3977-3984, 1991). It has been recognized that immunodominance (Benacerraf, et al., Science 175:273-279, 1972) could be explained by either the ability of a given epitope to selectively bind a particular HLA protein (determinant selection theory) (Vitiello, et al., J. Immunol. 131:1635, 1983); Rosenthal, et al., Nature 267:156-

158, 1977), or to be selectively recognized by the existing TCR (T cell receptor) specificities (repertoire theory) (Klein, J., IMMUNOLOGY, THE SCIENCE OF SELF/NONSELF DISCRIMINATION, John Wiley & Sons, New York, pp. 270-310, 1982). It has been demonstrated that additional factors, mostly linked to processing events, can also play a key role in dictating, beyond strict immunogenicity, which of the many potential determinants will be presented as immunodominant (Sercarz, et al., Annu. Rev. Immunol. 11:729-766, 1993).

Because tissue specific and developmental TAAs are expressed on normal tissue at least at some point in time or location within the body, it may be expected that T cells to them, particularly dominant epitopes, are eliminated during immunological surveillance and that tolerance is induced. However, CTL responses to tumor epitopes in both normal donors and cancer patient has been detected, which may indicate that tolerance is incomplete (*see*, *e.g.*, Kawashima *et al.*, Hum. Immunol. 59:1, 1998; Tsang, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 87:82-90, 1995; Rongcun *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 163:1037, 1999). Thus, immune tolerance does not completely eliminate or inactivate CTL precursors capable of recognizing high affinity HLA class I binding peptides.

An additional strategy to overcome tolerance is to use analog peptides. Without intending to be bound by theory, it is believed that because T cells to dominant epitopes may have been clonally deleted, selecting subdominant epitopes may allow existing T cells to be recruited, which will then lead to a therapeutic or prophylactic response. However, the binding of HLA molecules to subdominant epitopes is often less vigorous than to dominant ones. Accordingly, there is a need to be able to modulate the binding affinity of particular immunogenic epitopes for one or more HLA molecules, and thereby to modulate the immune response elicited by the peptide, for example to prepare analog peptides which elicit a more vigorous response.

Although peptides with suitable cross-reactivity among all alleles of a superfamily are identified by the screening procedures described above, cross-reactivity is not always as complete as possible, and in certain cases procedures to increase cross-reactivity of peptides can be useful; moreover, such procedures can also be used to modify other properties of the peptides such as binding affinity or peptide stability. Having established the general rules that govern cross-reactivity of peptides for HLA alleles within a given motif or supermotif, modification (*i.e.*, analoging) of the structure of peptides of particular interest in order to achieve broader (or otherwise modified) HLA binding capacity can be performed. More specifically, peptides which exhibit the broadest cross-

reactivity patterns, can be produced in accordance with the teachings herein. The present concepts related to analog generation are set forth in greater detail in co-pending U.S.S.N. 09/226,775 filed 1/6/99.

In brief, the strategy employed utilizes the motifs or supermotifs which correlate with binding to certain HLA molecules. The motifs or supermotifs are defined by having primary anchors, and in many cases secondary anchors. Analog peptides can be created by substituting amino acid residues at primary anchor, secondary anchor, or at primary and secondary anchor positions. Generally, analogs are made for peptides that already bear a motif or supermotif. Preferred secondary anchor residues of supermotifs and motifs that have been defined for HLA class I and class II binding peptides are shown in Tables II and III, respectively.

For a number of the motifs or supermotifs in accordance with the invention, residues are defined which are deleterious to binding to allele-specific HLA molecules or members of HLA supertypes that bind the respective motif or supermotif (Tables II and III). Accordingly, removal of such residues that are detrimental to binding can be performed in accordance with the present invention. For example, in the case of the A3 supertype, when all peptides that have such deleterious residues are removed from the population of peptides used in the analysis, the incidence of cross-reactivity increased from 22% to 37% (see, e.g., Sidney, J. et al., Hu. Immunol. 45:79, 1996). Thus, one strategy to improve the cross-reactivity of peptides within a given supermotif is simply to delete one or more of the deleterious residues present within a peptide and substitute a small "neutral" residue such as Ala (that may not influence T cell recognition of the peptide). An enhanced likelihood of cross-reactivity is expected if, together with elimination of detrimental residues within a peptide, "preferred" residues associated with high affinity binding to an allele-specific HLA molecule or to multiple HLA molecules within a superfamily are inserted.

To ensure that an analog peptide, when used as a vaccine, actually elicits a CTL response to the native epitope *in vivo* (or, in the case of class II epitopes, elicits helper T cells that cross-react with the wild type peptides), the analog peptide may be used to immunize T cells *in vitro* from individuals of the appropriate HLA allele. Thereafter, the immunized cells' capacity to induce lysis of wild type peptide sensitized target cells is evaluated. It will be desirable to use as antigen presenting cells, cells that have been either infected, or transfected with the appropriate genes, or, in the case of class II

10

15

20

30

epitopes only, cells that have been pulsed with whole protein antigens, to establish whether endogenously produced antigen is also recognized by the relevant T cells.

Another embodiment of the invention is to create analogs of weak binding peptides, to thereby ensure adequate numbers of cross-reactive cellular binders. Class I binding peptides exhibiting binding affinities of 500-5000 nM, and carrying an acceptable but suboptimal primary anchor residue at one or both positions can be "fixed" by substituting preferred anchor residues in accordance with the respective supertype. The analog peptides can then be tested for crossbinding activity.

Another embodiment for generating effective peptide analogs involves the substitution of residues that have an adverse impact on peptide stability or solubility in, e.g., a liquid environment. This substitution may occur at any position of the peptide epitope. For example, a cysteine can be substituted out in favor of  $\alpha$ -amino butyric acid ("B" in the single letter abbreviations for peptide sequences listed herein). Due to its chemical nature, cysteine has the propensity to form disulfide bridges and sufficiently alter the peptide structurally so as to reduce binding capacity. Substituting  $\alpha$ -amino butyric acid for cysteine not only alleviates this problem, but actually improves binding and crossbinding capability in certain instances (see, e.g., the review by Sette et al., In: Persistent Viral Infections, Eds. R. Ahmed and I. Chen, John Wiley & Sons, England, 1999).

Representative analog peptides are set forth in Table XXII. The Table indicates the length and sequence of the analog peptide as well as the motif or supermotif, if appropriate. The information in the "Fixed Nomenclature" column indicates the residues substituted at the indicated position numbers for the respective analog.

# 25 IV.G. Computer Screening of Protein Sequences from Disease-Related Antigens for Supermotif- or Motif-Bearing Peptides

In order to identify supermotif- or motif-bearing epitopes in a target antigen, a native protein sequence, e.g., a tumor-associated antigen, or sequences from an infectious organism, or a donor tissue for transplantation, is screened using a means for computing, such as an intellectual calculation or a computer, to determine the presence of a supermotif or motif within the sequence. The information obtained from the analysis of native peptide can be used directly to evaluate the status of the native peptide or may be utilized subsequently to generate the peptide epitope.

Computer programs that allow the rapid screening of protein sequences for the occurrence of the subject supermotifs or motifs are encompassed by the present invention; as are programs that permit the generation of analog peptides. These programs are implemented to analyze any identified amino acid sequence or operate on an unknown sequence and simultaneously determine the sequence and identify motif-bearing epitopes thereof; analogs can be simultaneously determined as well. Generally, the identified sequences will be from a pathogenic organism or a tumor-associated peptide. For example, the target TAA molecules include, without limitation, CEA, MAGE, p53 and HER2/neu.

It is important that the selection criteria utilized for prediction of peptide binding are as accurate as possible, to correlate most efficiently with actual binding. Prediction of peptides that bind, for example, to HLA-A\*0201, on the basis of the presence of the appropriate primary anchors, is positive at about a 30% rate (see, e.g., Ruppert, J. et al. Cell 74:929, 1993). However, by extensively analyzing peptide-HLA binding data disclosed herein, data in related patent applications, and data in the art, the present inventors have developed a number of allele-specific polynomial algorithms that dramatically increase the predictive value over identification on the basis of the presence of primary anchor residues alone. These algorithms take into account not only the presence or absence of primary anchors, but also consider the positive or deleterious presence of secondary anchor residues (to account for the impact of different amino acids at different positions). The algorithms are essentially based on the premise that the overall affinity (or  $\Delta G$ ) of peptide-HLA interactions can be approximated as a linear polynomial function of the type:

$$\Delta G = a_{1i} \times a_{2i} \times a_{3i} \dots \times a_{ni}$$

where  $a_{ji}$  is a coefficient that represents the effect of the presence of a given amino acid (j) at a given position (i) along the sequence of a peptide of n amino acids. An important assumption of this method is that the effects at each position are essentially independent of each other. This assumption is justified by studies that demonstrated that peptides are bound to HLA molecules and recognized by T cells in essentially an extended conformation. Derivation of specific algorithm coefficients has been described, for example, in Gulukota, K. et al., J. Mol. Biol. 267:1258, 1997.

Additional methods to identify preferred peptide sequences, which also make use of specific motifs, include the use of neural networks and molecular modeling programs

10

15

20

25

30

(see, e.g., Milik et al., Nature Biotechnology 16:753, 1998; Altuvia et al., Hum. Immunol. 58:1, 1997; Altuvia et al, J. Mol. Biol. 249:244, 1995; Buus, S. Curr. Opin. Immunol. 11:209-213, 1999; Brusic, V. et al., Bioinformatics 14:121-130, 1998; Parker et al., J. Immunol. 152:163, 1993; Meister et al., Vaccine 13:581, 1995; Hammer et al., J. Exp. Med. 180:2353, 1994; Sturniolo et al., Nature Biotechnol. 17:555 1999).

For example, it has been shown that in sets of A\*0201 motif-bearing peptides containing at least one preferred secondary anchor residue while avoiding the presence of any deleterious secondary anchor residues, 69% of the peptides will bind A\*0201 with an IC<sub>50</sub> less than 500 nM (Ruppert, J. *et al. Cell* 74:929, 1993). These algorithms are also flexible in that cut-off scores may be adjusted to select sets of peptides with greater or lower predicted binding properties, as desired.

In utilizing computer screening to identify peptide epitopes, a protein sequence or translated sequence may be analyzed using software developed to search for motifs, for example the "FINDPATTERNS' program (Devereux, et al. Nucl. Acids Res. 12:387-395, 1984) or MotifSearch 1.4 software program (D. Brown, San Diego, CA) to identify potential peptide sequences containing appropriate HLA binding motifs. The identified peptides can be scored using customized polynomial algorithms to predict their capacity to bind specific HLA class I or class II alleles. As appreciated by one of ordinary skill in the art, a large array of computer programming software and hardware options are available in the relevant art which can be employed to implement the motifs of the invention in order to evaluate (e.g., without limitation, to identify epitopes, identify epitope concentration per peptide length, or to generate analogs) known or unknown peptide sequences.

In accordance with the procedures described above, p53 peptide epitopes and analogs thereof that are able to bind HLA supertype groups or allele-specific HLA molecules have been identified (Tables VII-XX; Table XXII).

## IV.H. Preparation of Peptide Epitopes

Peptides in accordance with the invention can be prepared synthetically, by recombinant DNA technology or chemical synthesis, or from natural sources such as native tumors or pathogenic organisms. Peptide epitopes may be synthesized individually or as polyepitopic peptides. Although the peptide will preferably be substantially free of other naturally occurring host cell proteins and fragments thereof, in some embodiments the peptides may be synthetically conjugated to native fragments or particles.

The peptides in accordance with the invention can be a variety of lengths, and either in their neutral (uncharged) forms or in forms which are salts. The peptides in accordance with the invention are either free of modifications such as glycosylation, side chain oxidation, or phosphorylation; or they contain these modifications, subject to the condition that modifications do not destroy the biological activity of the peptides as described herein.

Desirably, the peptide epitope will be as small as possible while still maintaining substantially all of the immunologic activity of the native protein. When possible, it may be desirable to optimize HLA class I binding peptide epitopes of the invention to a length of about 8 to about 13 amino acid residues, preferably 9 to 10. HLA class II binding peptide epitopes may be optimized to a length of about 6 to about 30 amino acids in length, preferably to between about 13 and about 20 residues. Preferably, the peptide epitopes are commensurate in size with endogenously processed pathogen-derived peptides or tumor cell peptides that are bound to the relevant HLA molecules.

The identification and preparation of peptides of other lengths can also be carried out using the techniques described herein. Moreover, it is preferred to identify native peptide regions that contain a high concentration of class I and/or class II epitopes. Such a sequence is generally selected on the basis that it contains the greatest number of epitopes per amino acid length. It is to be appreciated that epitopes can be present in a frame-shifted manner, e.g. a 10 amino acid long peptide could contain two 9 amino acid long epitopes and one 10 amino acid long epitope; upon intracellular processing, each epitope can be exposed and bound by an HLA molecule upon administration of such a peptide. This larger, preferably multi-epitopic, peptide can be generated synthetically, recombinantly, or via cleavage from the native source.

The peptides of the invention can be prepared in a wide variety of ways. For the preferred relatively short size, the peptides can be synthesized in solution or on a solid support in accordance with conventional techniques. Various automatic synthesizers are commercially available and can be used in accordance with known protocols. (*See*, for example, Stewart & Young, Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis, 2D. Ed., Pierce Chemical Co., 1984). Further, individual peptide epitopes can be joined using chemical ligation to produce larger peptides that are still within the bounds of the invention.

Alternatively, recombinant DNA technology can be employed wherein a nucleotide sequence which encodes an immunogenic peptide of interest is inserted into an expression vector, transformed or transfected into an appropriate host cell and cultivated

15

5

10

20

25

30

10

15

20

25

30

under conditions suitable for expression. These procedures are generally known in the art, as described generally in Sambrook *et al.*, Molecular Cloning, a Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1989). Thus, recombinant polypeptides which comprise one or more peptide sequences of the invention can be used to present the appropriate T cell epitope.

The nucleotide coding sequence for peptide epitopes of the preferred lengths contemplated herein can be synthesized by chemical techniques, for example, the phosphotriester method of Matteucci, et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 103:3185 (1981). Peptide analogs can be made simply by substituting the appropriate and desired nucleic acid base(s) for those that encode the native peptide sequence; exemplary nucleic acid substitutions are those that encode an amino acid defined by the motifs/supermotifs herein. The coding sequence can then be provided with appropriate linkers and ligated into expression vectors commonly available in the art, and the vectors used to transform suitable hosts to produce the desired fusion protein. A number of such vectors and suitable host systems are now available. For expression of the fusion proteins, the coding sequence will be provided with operably linked start and stop codons, promoter and terminator regions and usually a replication system to provide an expression vector for expression in the desired cellular host. For example, promoter sequences compatible with bacterial hosts are provided in plasmids containing convenient restriction sites for insertion of the desired coding sequence. The resulting expression vectors are transformed into suitable bacterial hosts. Of course, yeast, insect or mammalian cell hosts may also be used, employing suitable vectors and control sequences.

## IV.I. Assays to Detect T-Cell Responses

Once HLA binding peptides are identified, they can be tested for the ability to elicit a T-cell response. The preparation and evaluation of motif-bearing peptides are described in PCT publications WO 94/20127 and WO 94/03205. Briefly, peptides comprising epitopes from a particular antigen are synthesized and tested for their ability to bind to the appropriate HLA proteins. These assays may involve evaluating the binding of a peptide of the invention to purified HLA class I molecules in relation to the binding of a radioiodinated reference peptide. Alternatively, cells expressing empty class I molecules (*i.e.* lacking peptide therein) may be evaluated for peptide binding by immunofluorescent staining and flow microfluorimetry. Other assays that may be used to evaluate peptide binding include peptide-dependent class I assembly assays and/or the

0

inhibition of CTL recognition by peptide competition. Those peptides that bind to the class I molecule, typically with an affinity of 500 nM or less, are further evaluated for their ability to serve as targets for CTLs derived from infected or immunized individuals, as well as for their capacity to induce primary *in vitro* or *in vivo* CTL responses that can give rise to CTL populations capable of reacting with selected target cells associated with a disease. Corresponding assays are used for evaluation of HLA class II binding peptides. HLA class II motif-bearing peptides that are shown to bind, typically at an affinity of 1000 nM or less, are further evaluated for the ability to stimulate HTL responses.

Conventional assays utilized to detect T cell responses include proliferation assays, lymphokine secretion assays, direct cytotoxicity assays, and limiting dilution assays. For example, antigen-presenting cells that have been incubated with a peptide can be assayed for the ability to induce CTL responses in responder cell populations. Antigen-presenting cells can be normal cells such as peripheral blood mononuclear cells or dendritic cells. Alternatively, mutant non-human mammalian cell lines that are deficient in their ability to load class I molecules with internally processed peptides and that have been transfected with the appropriate human class I gene, may be used to test for the capacity of the peptide to induce *in vitro* primary CTL responses.

Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) may be used as the responder cell source of CTL precursors. The appropriate antigen-presenting cells are incubated with peptide, after which the peptide-loaded antigen-presenting cells are then incubated with the responder cell population under optimized culture conditions. Positive CTL activation can be determined by assaying the culture for the presence of CTLs that kill radio-labeled target cells, both specific peptide-pulsed targets as well as target cells expressing endogenously processed forms of the antigen from which the peptide sequence was derived.

More recently, a method has been devised which allows direct quantification of antigen-specific T cells by staining with Fluorescein-labelled HLA tetrameric complexes (Altman, J. D. et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90:10330, 1993; Altman, J. D. et al., Science 274:94, 1996). Other relatively recent technical developments include staining for intracellular lymphokines, and interferon-γ release assays or ELISPOT assays. Tetramer staining, intracellular lymphokine staining and ELISPOT assays all appear to be at least 10-fold more sensitive than more conventional assays (Lalvani, A. et al., J. Exp.

10

15

20

25

30

Med. 186:859, 1997; Dunbar, P. R. et al., Curr. Biol. 8:413, 1998; Murali-Krishna, K. et al., Immunity 8:177, 1998).

HTL activation may also be assessed using such techniques known to those in the art such as T cell proliferation and secretion of lymphokines, e.g. IL-2 (see, e.g. Alexander et al., Immunity 1:751-761, 1994).

Alternatively, immunization of HLA transgenic mice can be used to determine immunogenicity of peptide epitopes. Several transgenic mouse models including mice with human A2.1, A11 (which can additionally be used to analyze HLA-A3 epitopes), and B7 alleles have been characterized and others (e.g., transgenic mice for HLA-A1 and A24) are being developed. HLA-DR1 and HLA-DR3 mouse models have also been developed. Additional transgenic mouse models with other HLA alleles may be generated as necessary. Mice may be immunized with peptides emulsified in Incomplete Freund's Adjuvant and the resulting T cells tested for their capacity to recognize peptide-pulsed target cells and target cells transfected with appropriate genes. CTL responses may be analyzed using cytotoxicity assays described above. Similarly, HTL responses may be analyzed using such assays as T cell proliferation or secretion of lymphokines.

Exemplary immunogenic peptide epitopes are set out in Table XXIII.

## IV.J. Use of Peptide Epitopes as Diagnostic Agents and for Evaluating Immune Responses

HLA class I and class II binding peptides as described herein can be used, in one embodiment of the invention, as reagents to evaluate an immune response. The immune response to be evaluated may be induced by using as an immunogen any agent that may result in the production of antigen-specific CTLs or HTLs that recognize and bind to the peptide epitope(s) to be employed as the reagent. The peptide reagent need not be used as the immunogen. Assay systems that may be used for such an analysis include relatively recent technical developments such as tetramers, staining for intracellular lymphokines and interferon release assays, or ELISPOT assays.

For example, a peptide of the invention may be used in a tetramer staining assay to assess peripheral blood mononuclear cells for the presence of antigen-specific CTLs following exposure to a tumor cell antigen or an immunogen. The HLA-tetrameric complex is used to directly visualize antigen-specific CTLs (see, e.g., Ogg et al., Science 279:2103-2106, 1998; and Altman et al., Science 174:94-96, 1996) and determine the frequency of the antigen-specific CTL population in a sample of peripheral blood

10

15

20

25

mononuclear cells. A tetramer reagent using a peptide of the invention may be generated as follows: A peptide that binds to an HLA molecule is refolded in the presence of the corresponding HLA heavy chain and  $\beta_2$ -microglobulin to generate a trimolecular complex. The complex is biotinylated at the carboxyl terminal end of the heavy chain at a site that was previously engineered into the protein. Tetramer formation is then induced by the addition of streptavidin. By means of fluorescently labeled streptavidin, the tetramer can be used to stain antigen-specific cells. The cells may then be identified, for example, by flow cytometry. Such an analysis may be used for diagnostic or prognostic purposes.

Peptides of the invention may also be used as reagents to evaluate immune recall responses (see, e.g., Bertoni et al., J. Clin. Invest. 100:503-513, 1997 and Penna et al., J. Exp. Med. 174:1565-1570, 1991). For example, patient PBMC samples from individuals with cancer may be analyzed for the presence of antigen-specific CTLs or HTLs using specific peptides. A blood sample containing mononuclear cells may be evaluated by cultivating the PBMCs and stimulating the cells with a peptide of the invention. After an appropriate cultivation period, the expanded cell population may be analyzed, for example, for CTL or for HTL activity.

The peptides may also be used as reagents to evaluate the efficacy of a vaccine. PBMCs obtained from a patient vaccinated with an immunogen may be analyzed using, for example, either of the methods described above. The patient is HLA typed, and peptide epitope reagents that recognize the allele-specific molecules present in that patient are selected for the analysis. The immunogenicity of the vaccine is indicated by the presence of epitope-specific CTLs and/or HTLs in the PBMC sample.

The peptides of the invention may also be used to make antibodies, using techniques well known in the art (see, e.g. CURRENT PROTOCOLS IN IMMUNOLOGY, Wiley/Greene, NY; and Antibodies A Laboratory Manual, Harlow and Lane, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1989), which may be useful as reagents to diagnose or monitor cancer. Such antibodies include those that recognize a peptide in the context of an HLA molecule, i.e., antibodies that bind to a peptide-MHC complex.

### IV.K. Vaccine Compositions

Vaccines that contain an immunogenically effective amount of one or more peptides as described herein are a further embodiment of the invention. Once

30

appropriately immunogenic epitopes have been defined, they can be sorted and delivered by various means, herein referred to as "vaccine" compositions. Such vaccine compositions can include, for example, lipopeptides (e.g., Vitiello, A. et al., J. Clin. Invest. 95:341, 1995), peptide compositions encapsulated in poly(DL-lactide-coglycolide) ("PLG") microspheres (see, e.g., Eldridge, et al., Molec. Immunol. 28:287-294, 5 1991: Alonso et al., Vaccine 12:299-306, 1994; Jones et al., Vaccine 13:675-681, 1995), peptide compositions contained in immune stimulating complexes (ISCOMS) (see, e.g., Takahashi et al., Nature 344:873-875, 1990; Hu et al., Clin Exp Immunol. 113:235-243, 1998), multiple antigen peptide systems (MAPs) (see e.g., Tam, J. P., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 85:5409-5413, 1988; Tam, J.P., J. Immunol. Methods 196:17-32, 1996), viral 10 delivery vectors (Perkus, M. E. et al., In: Concepts in vaccine development, Kaufmann, S. H. E., ed., p. 379, 1996; Chakrabarti, S. et al., Nature 320:535, 1986; Hu, S. L. et al., Nature 320:537, 1986; Kieny, M.-P. et al., AIDS Bio/Technology 4:790, 1986; Top, F. H. et al., J. Infect. Dis. 124:148, 1971; Chanda, P. K. et al., Virology 175:535, 1990), 15 particles of viral or synthetic origin (e.g., Kofler, N. et al., J. Immunol. Methods. 192:25, 1996; Eldridge, J. H. et al., Sem. Hematol. 30:16, 1993; Falo, L. D., Jr. et al., Nature Med. 7:649, 1995), adjuvants (Warren, H. S., Vogel, F. R., and Chedid, L. A. Annu. Rev. Immunol. 4:369, 1986; Gupta, R. K. et al., Vaccine 11:293, 1993), liposomes (Reddy, R. et al., J. Immunol. 148:1585, 1992; Rock, K. L., Immunol. Today 17:131, 1996), or, naked or particle absorbed cDNA (Ulmer, J. B. et al., Science 259:1745, 1993; Robinson, 20 H. L., Hunt, L. A., and Webster, R. G., Vaccine 11:957, 1993; Shiver, J. W. et al., In: Concepts in vaccine development, Kaufmann, S. H. E., ed., p. 423, 1996; Cease, K. B., and Berzofsky, J. A., Annu. Rev. Immunol. 12:923, 1994 and Eldridge, J. H. et al., Sem. Hematol. 30:16, 1993). Toxin-targeted delivery technologies, also known as receptor 25 mediated targeting, such as those of Avant Immunotherapeutics, Inc. (Needham,

Furthermore, vaccines in accordance with the invention encompass compositions of one or more of the claimed peptide(s). The peptide(s) can be individually linked to its own carrier; alternatively, the peptide(s) can exist as a homopolymer or heteropolymer of active peptide units. Such a polymer has the advantage of increased immunological reaction and, where different peptide epitopes are used to make up the polymer, the additional ability to induce antibodies and/or CTLs that react with different antigenic determinants of the pathogenic organism or tumor-related peptide targeted for an immune

Massachusetts) may also be used.

10

15

20

25

30

response. The composition may be a naturally occurring region of an antigen or may be prepared, e.g., recombinantly or by chemical synthesis.

Furthermore, useful carriers that can be used with vaccines of the invention are well known in the art, and include, *e.g.*, thyroglobulin, albumins such as human serum albumin, tetanus toxoid, polyamino acids such as poly L-lysine, poly L-glutamic acid, influenza, hepatitis B virus core protein, and the like. The vaccines can contain a physiologically tolerable (*i.e.*, acceptable) diluent such as water, or saline, preferably phosphate buffered saline. The vaccines also typically include an adjuvant. Adjuvants such as incomplete Freund's adjuvant, aluminum phosphate, aluminum hydroxide, or alum are examples of materials well known in the art. Additionally, as disclosed herein, CTL responses can be primed by conjugating peptides of the invention to lipids, such as tripalmitoyl-S-glycerylcysteinlyseryl- serine (P<sub>3</sub>CSS).

As disclosed in greater detail herein, upon immunization with a peptide composition in accordance with the invention, via injection, aerosol, oral, transdermal, transmucosal, intrapleural, intrathecal, or other suitable routes, the immune system of the host responds to the vaccine by producing large amounts of CTLs and/or HTLs specific for the desired antigen. Consequently, the host becomes at least partially immune to later infection, or at least partially resistant to developing an ongoing chronic infection, or derives at least some therapeutic benefit when the antigen was tumor-associated.

In some instances it may be desirable to combine the class I peptide vaccines of the invention with vaccines which induce or facilitate neutralizing antibody responses to the target antigen of interest, particularly to viral envelope antigens. A preferred embodiment of such a composition comprises class I and class II epitopes in accordance with the invention. An alternative embodiment of such a composition comprises a class I and/or class II epitope in accordance with the invention, along with a PADRE<sup>TM</sup> (Epimmune, San Diego, CA) molecule (described, for example, in U.S. Patent Number 5,736,142). Furthermore, any of these embodiments can be administered as a nucleic acid mediated modality.

For therapeutic or prophylactic immunization purposes, the peptides of the invention can also be expressed by viral or bacterial vectors. Examples of expression vectors include attenuated viral hosts, such as vaccinia or fowlpox. This approach involves the use of vaccinia virus, for example, as a vector to express nucleotide sequences that encode the peptides of the invention. Upon introduction into a host

10

15

20

25

30

bearing a tumor, the recombinant vaccinia virus expresses the immunogenic peptide, and thereby elicits a host CTL and/or HTL response. Vaccinia vectors and methods useful in immunization protocols are described in, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,722,848. Another vector is BCG (Bacille Calmette Guerin). BCG vectors are described in Stover et al., Nature 351:456-460 (1991). A wide variety of other vectors useful for therapeutic administration or immunization of the peptides of the invention, e.g. adeno and adeno-associated virus vectors, retroviral vectors, Salmonella typhi vectors, detoxified anthrax toxin vectors, and the like, will be apparent to those skilled in the art from the description herein.

Antigenic peptides are used to elicit a CTL and/or HTL response *ex vivo*, as well. The resulting CTL or HTL cells, can be used to treat chronic infections, or tumors in patients that do not respond to other conventional forms of therapy, or will not respond to a therapeutic vaccine peptide or nucleic acid in accordance with the invention. *Ex vivo* CTL or HTL responses to a particular antigen (infectious or tumor-associated antigen) are induced by incubating in tissue culture the patient's, or genetically compatible, CTL or HTL precursor cells together with a source of antigen-presenting cells (APC), such as dendritic cells, and the appropriate immunogenic peptide. After an appropriate incubation time (typically about 7-28 days), in which the precursor cells are activated and expanded into effector cells, the cells are infused back into the patient, where they will destroy (CTL) or facilitate destruction (HTL) of their specific target cell (an infected cell or a tumor cell). Transfected dendritic cells may also be used as antigen presenting cells. Alternatively, dendritic cells are transfected, *e.g.*, with a minigene construct in accordance with the invention, in order to elicit immune responses. Minigenes will be discussed in greater detail in a following section.

Vaccine compositions may also be administered *in vivo* in combination with dendritic cell mobilization whereby loading of dendritic cells occurs *in vivo*.

DNA or RNA encoding one or more of the peptides of the invention can also be administered to a patient. This approach is described, for instance, in Wolff *et. al.*, *Science* 247:1465 (1990) as well as U.S. Patent Nos. 5,580,859; 5,589,466; 5,804,566; 5,739,118; 5,736,524; 5,679,647; WO 98/04720; and in more detail below. Examples of DNA-based delivery technologies include "naked DNA", facilitated (bupivicaine, polymers, peptide-mediated) delivery, cationic lipid complexes, and particle-mediated ("gene gun") or pressure-mediated delivery (*see*, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,922,687).

Preferably, the following principles are utilized when selecting an array of epitopes for inclusion in a polyepitopic composition for use in a vaccine, or for selecting

15

20

discrete epitopes to be included in a vaccine and/or to be encoded by nucleic acids such as a minigene. Exemplary epitopes that may be utilized in a vaccine to treat or prevent cancer are set out in Tables XXXVII and XXXVIII. It is preferred that each of the following principles are balanced in order to make the selection. The multiple epitopes to be incorporated in a given vaccine composition may be, but need not be, contiguous in sequence in the native antigen from which the epitopes are derived.

- 1.) Epitopes are selected which, upon administration, mimic immune responses that have been observed to be correlated with tumor clearance. For HLA Class I this includes 3-4 epitopes that come from at least one TAA. For HLA Class II a similar rationale is employed; again 3-4 epitopes are selected from at least one TAA (see e.g., Rosenberg et al., Science 278:1447-1450). Epitopes from one TAA may be used in combination with epitopes from one or more additional TAAs to produce a vaccine that targets tumors with varying expression patterns of frequently-expressed TAAs as described, e.g., in Example 15.
- 2.) Epitopes are selected that have the requisite binding affinity established to be correlated with immunogenicity: for HLA Class I an  $IC_{50}$  of 500 nM or less, or for Class II an  $IC_{50}$  of 1000 nM or less.
- 3.) Sufficient supermotif bearing-peptides, or a sufficient array of allele-specific motif-bearing peptides, are selected to give broad population coverage. For example, it is preferable to have at least 80% population coverage. A Monte Carlo analysis, a statistical evaluation known in the art, can be employed to assess the breadth, or redundancy of, population coverage.
- 4.) When selecting epitopes from cancer-related antigens it is often preferred to select analogs because the patient may have developed tolerance to the native epitope.
  25 When selecting epitopes for infectious disease-related antigens it is preferable to select either native or analoged epitopes. Of particular relevance for infectious disease vaccines (but for cancer-related vaccines as well), are epitopes referred to as "nested epitopes."

  Nested epitopes occur where at least two epitopes overlap in a given peptide sequence. A peptide comprising "transcendent nested epitopes" is a peptide that has both HLA class I and HLA class II epitopes in it.

When providing nested epitopes, it is preferable to provide a sequence that has the greatest number of epitopes per provided sequence. Preferably, one avoids providing a peptide that is any longer than the amino terminus of the amino terminal epitope and the carboxyl terminus of the carboxyl terminal epitope in the peptide. When providing a

15

20

25

30

longer peptide sequence, such as a sequence comprising nested epitopes, it is important to screen the sequence in order to insure that it does not have pathological or other deleterious biological properties.

5.) When creating a minigene, as disclosed in greater detail in the following section, an objective is to generate the smallest peptide possible that encompasses the epitopes of interest. The principles employed are similar, if not the same as those employed when selecting a peptide comprising nested epitopes. Furthermore, upon determination of the nucleic acid sequence to be provided as a minigene, the peptide encoded thereby is analyzed to determine whether any "junctional epitopes" have been created. A junctional epitope is a potential HLA binding epitope, as predicted, *e.g.*, by motif analysis, that only exists because two discrete peptide sequences are encoded directly next to each other. Junctional epitopes are generally to be avoided because the recipient may bind to an HLA molecule and generate an immune response to that nonnative epitope. Of particular concern is a junctional epitope that is a "dominant epitope." A dominant epitope may lead to such a zealous response that immune responses to other epitopes are diminished or suppressed.

### IV.K.1. Minigene Vaccines

A growing body of experimental evidence demonstrates that a number of different approaches are available which allow simultaneous delivery of multiple epitopes.

Nucleic acids encoding the peptides of the invention are a particularly useful embodiment of the invention. Epitopes for inclusion in a minigene are preferably selected according to the guidelines set forth in the previous section. A preferred means of administering nucleic acids encoding the peptides of the invention uses minigene constructs encoding a peptide comprising one or multiple epitopes of the invention. The use of multi-epitope minigenes is described below and in, *e.g.*, co-pending application U.S.S.N. 09/311,784; Ishioka *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 162:3915-3925, 1999; An, L. and Whitton, J. L., *J. Virol.* 71:2292, 1997; Thomson, S. A. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 157:822, 1996; Whitton, J. L. *et al.*, *J. Virol.* 67:348, 1993; Hanke, R. *et al.*, *Vaccine* 16:426, 1998. For example, a multi-epitope DNA plasmid encoding supermotif- and/or motif-bearing p53 epitopes derived from multiple regions of p53, the PADRE<sup>TM</sup> universal helper T cell epitope (or multiple HTL epitopes from p53), and an endoplasmic reticulum-translocating signal sequence can

10

15

20

25

30

be engineered. A vaccine may also comprise epitopes, in addition to p53 epitopes, that are derived from other TAAs.

The immunogenicity of a multi-epitopic minigene can be tested in transgenic mice to evaluate the magnitude of CTL induction responses against the epitopes tested. Further, the immunogenicity of DNA-encoded epitopes *in vivo* can be correlated with the *in vitro* responses of specific CTL lines against target cells transfected with the DNA plasmid. Thus, these experiments can show that the minigene serves to both: 1.) generate a CTL response and 2.) that the induced CTLs recognized cells expressing the encoded epitopes.

For example, to create a DNA sequence encoding the selected epitopes (minigene) for expression in human cells, the amino acid sequences of the epitopes may be reverse translated. A human codon usage table can be used to guide the codon choice for each amino acid. These epitope-encoding DNA sequences may be directly adjoined, so that when translated, a continuous polypeptide sequence is created. To optimize expression and/or immunogenicity, additional elements can be incorporated into the minigene design. Examples of amino acid sequences that can be reverse translated and included in the minigene sequence include: HLA class I epitopes, HLA class II epitopes, a ubiquitination signal sequence, and/or an endoplasmic reticulum targeting signal. In addition, HLA presentation of CTL and HTL epitopes may be improved by including synthetic (e.g. poly-alanine) or naturally-occurring flanking sequences adjacent to the CTL or HTL epitopes; these larger peptides comprising the epitope(s) are within the scope of the invention.

The minigene sequence may be converted to DNA by assembling oligonucleotides that encode the plus and minus strands of the minigene. Overlapping oligonucleotides (30-100 bases long) may be synthesized, phosphorylated, purified and annealed under appropriate conditions using well known techniques. The ends of the oligonucleotides can be joined, for example, using T4 DNA ligase. This synthetic minigene, encoding the epitope polypeptide, can then be cloned into a desired expression vector.

Standard regulatory sequences well known to those of skill in the art are preferably included in the vector to ensure expression in the target cells. Several vector elements are desirable: a promoter with a down-stream cloning site for minigene insertion; a polyadenylation signal for efficient transcription termination; an *E. coli* origin of replication; and an *E. coli* selectable marker (*e.g.* ampicillin or kanamycin resistance). Numerous promoters can be used for this purpose, *e.g.*, the human cytomegalovirus

10

15

20

25

30

(hCMV) promoter. See, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,580,859 and 5,589,466 for other suitable promoter sequences.

Additional vector modifications may be desired to optimize minigene expression and immunogenicity. In some cases, introns are required for efficient gene expression, and one or more synthetic or naturally-occurring introns could be incorporated into the transcribed region of the minigene. The inclusion of mRNA stabilization sequences and sequences for replication in mammalian cells may also be considered for increasing minigene expression.

Once an expression vector is selected, the minigene is cloned into the polylinker region downstream of the promoter. This plasmid is transformed into an appropriate *E. coli* strain, and DNA is prepared using standard techniques. The orientation and DNA sequence of the minigene, as well as all other elements included in the vector, are confirmed using restriction mapping and DNA sequence analysis. Bacterial cells harboring the correct plasmid can be stored as a master cell bank and a working cell bank.

In addition, immunostimulatory sequences (ISSs or CpGs) appear to play a role in the immunogenicity of DNA vaccines. These sequences may be included in the vector, outside the minigene coding sequence, if desired to enhance immunogenicity.

In some embodiments, a bi-cistronic expression vector which allows production of both the minigene-encoded epitopes and a second protein (included to enhance or decrease immunogenicity) can be used. Examples of proteins or polypeptides that could beneficially enhance the immune response if co-expressed include cytokines (*e.g.*, IL-2, IL-12, GM-CSF), cytokine-inducing molecules (*e.g.*, LeIF), costimulatory molecules, or for HTL responses, pan-DR binding proteins (PADRE™, Epimmune, San Diego, CA). Helper (HTL) epitopes can be joined to intracellular targeting signals and expressed separately from expressed CTL epitopes; this allows direction of the HTL epitopes to a cell compartment different than that of the CTL epitopes. If required, this could facilitate more efficient entry of HTL epitopes into the HLA class II pathway, thereby improving HTL induction. In contrast to HTL or CTL induction, specifically decreasing the immune response by co-expression of immunosuppressive molecules (*e.g.* TGF-β) may be beneficial in certain diseases.

Therapeutic quantities of plasmid DNA can be produced for example, by fermentation in *E. coli*, followed by purification. Aliquots from the working cell bank are used to inoculate growth medium, and grown to saturation in shaker flasks or a bioreactor

10

15

20

25

30

according to well known techniques. Plasmid DNA can be purified using standard bioseparation technologies such as solid phase anion-exchange resins supplied by QIAGEN, Inc. (Valencia, California). If required, supercoiled DNA can be isolated from the open circular and linear forms using gel electrophoresis or other methods.

Purified plasmid DNA can be prepared for injection using a variety of formulations. The simplest of these is reconstitution of lyophilized DNA in sterile phosphate-buffered saline (PBS). This approach, known as "naked DNA," is currently being used for intramuscular (IM) administration in clinical trials. To maximize the immunotherapeutic effects of minigene DNA vaccines, an alternative method for formulating purified plasmid DNA may be desirable. A variety of methods have been described, and new techniques may become available. Cationic lipids, glycolipids, and fusogenic liposomes can also be used in the formulation (see, *e.g.*, as described by WO 93/24640; Mannino & Gould-Fogerite, *BioTechniques* 6(7): 682 (1988); U.S. Pat No. 5,279,833; WO 91/06309; and Felgner, *et al.*, *Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. USA* 84:7413 (1987). In addition, peptides and compounds referred to collectively as protective, interactive, non-condensing compounds (PINC) could also be complexed to purified plasmid DNA to influence variables such as stability, intramuscular dispersion, or trafficking to specific organs or cell types.

Target cell sensitization can be used as a functional assay for expression and HLA class I presentation of minigene-encoded CTL epitopes. For example, the plasmid DNA is introduced into a mammalian cell line that is suitable as a target for standard CTL chromium release assays. The transfection method used will be dependent on the final formulation. Electroporation can be used for "naked" DNA, whereas cationic lipids allow direct *in vitro* transfection. A plasmid expressing green fluorescent protein (GFP) can be co-transfected to allow enrichment of transfected cells using fluorescence activated cell sorting (FACS). These cells are then chromium-51 (51Cr) labeled and used as target cells for epitope-specific CTL lines; cytolysis, detected by 51Cr release, indicates both production of, and HLA presentation of, minigene-encoded CTL epitopes. Expression of HTL epitopes may be evaluated in an analogous manner using assays to assess HTL activity.

In vivo immunogenicity is a second approach for functional testing of minigene DNA formulations. Transgenic mice expressing appropriate human HLA proteins are immunized with the DNA product. The dose and route of administration are formulation dependent (e.g., IM for DNA in PBS, intraperitoneal (IP) for lipid-complexed DNA).

15

20

25

30

Twenty-one days after immunization, splenocytes are harvested and restimulated for one week in the presence of peptides encoding each epitope being tested. Thereafter, for CTL effector cells, assays are conducted for cytolysis of peptide-loaded, <sup>51</sup>Cr-labeled target cells using standard techniques. Lysis of target cells that were sensitized by HLA loaded with peptide epitopes, corresponding to minigene-encoded epitopes, demonstrates DNA vaccine function for *in vivo* induction of CTLs. Immunogenicity of HTL epitopes is evaluated in transgenic mice in an analogous manner.

Alternatively, the nucleic acids can be administered using ballistic delivery as described, for instance, in U.S. Patent No. 5,204,253. Using this technique, particles comprised solely of DNA are administered. In a further alternative embodiment, DNA can be adhered to particles, such as gold particles.

## IV.K.2. Combinations of CTL Peptides with Helper Peptides

Vaccine compositions comprising the peptides of the present invention, or analogs thereof, which have immunostimulatory activity may be modified to provide desired attributes, such as improved serum half-life, or to enhance immunogenicity.

For instance, the ability of a peptide to induce CTL activity can be enhanced by linking the peptide to a sequence which contains at least one epitope that is capable of inducing a T helper cell response. The use of T helper epitopes in conjunction with CTL epitopes to enhance immunogenicity is illustrated, for example, in the co-pending applications U.S.S.N. 08/820,360, U.S.S.N. 08/197,484, and U.S.S.N. 08/464,234.

Particularly preferred CTL epitope/HTL epitope conjugates are linked by a spacer molecule. The spacer is typically comprised of relatively small, neutral molecules, such as amino acids or amino acid mimetics, which are substantially uncharged under physiological conditions. The spacers are typically selected from, *e.g.*, Ala, Gly, or other neutral spacers of nonpolar amino acids or neutral polar amino acids. It will be understood that the optionally present spacer need not be comprised of the same residues and thus may be a hetero- or homo-oligomer. When present, the spacer will usually be at least one or two residues, more usually three to six residues. Alternatively, the CTL peptide may be linked to the T helper peptide without a spacer.

The CTL peptide epitope may be linked to the T helper peptide epitope either directly or via a spacer either at the amino or carboxy terminus of the CTL peptide. The amino terminus of either the immunogenic peptide or the T helper peptide may be acylated. The HTL peptide epitopes used in the invention can be modified in the same

10

15

20

25

30

manner as CTL peptides. For instance, they may be modified to include D-amino acids or be conjugated to other molecules such as lipids, proteins, sugars and the like.

In certain embodiments, the T helper peptide is one that is recognized by T helper cells present in the majority of the population. This can be accomplished by selecting amino acid sequences that bind to many, most, or all of the HLA class II molecules. These are known as "loosely HLA-restricted" or "promiscuous" T helper sequences. Examples of amino acid sequences that are promiscuous include sequences from antigens such as tetanus toxoid at positions 830-843 (QYIKANSKFIGITE), *Plasmodium falciparum* CS protein at positions 378-398 (DIEKKIAKMEKASSVFNVVNS), and Streptococcus 18kD protein at positions 116 (GAVDSILGGVATYGAA). Other examples include peptides bearing a DR 1-4-7 supermotif, or either of the DR3 motifs.

Alternatively, it is possible to prepare synthetic peptides capable of stimulating T helper lymphocytes, in a loosely HLA-restricted fashion, using amino acid sequences not found in nature (see, e.g., PCT publication WO 95/07707). These synthetic compounds called Pan-DR-binding epitopes (e.g., PADRE<sup>TM</sup>, Epimmune, Inc., San Diego, CA) are designed to most preferrably bind most HLA-DR (human HLA class II) molecules. For instance, a pan-DR-binding epitope peptide having the formula: aKXVWANTLKAAa, where "X" is either cyclohexylalanine, phenylalanine, or tyrosine, and "a" is either Dalanine or L-alanine, has been found to bind to most HLA-DR alleles, and to stimulate the response of T helper lymphocytes from most individuals, regardless of their HLA type. An alternative of a pan-DR binding epitope comprises all "L" natural amino acids and can be provided in the form of nucleic acids that encode the epitope.

HTL peptide epitopes can also be modified to alter their biological properties. For example, peptides comprising HTL epitopes can contain D-amino acids to increase their resistance to proteases and thus extend their serum half-life. Also, the epitope peptides of the invention can be conjugated to other molecules such as lipids, proteins or sugars, or any other synthetic compounds, to increase their biological activity. Specifically, the T helper peptide can be conjugated to one or more palmitic acid chains at either the amino or carboxyl termini.

In some embodiments it may be desirable to include in the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention at least one component which primes cytotoxic T lymphocytes. Lipids have been identified as agents capable of priming CTL in vivo against viral antigens. For example, palmitic acid residues can be attached to the  $\varepsilon$ -and  $\alpha$ -

10

15

20

25

30

amino groups of a lysine residue and then linked, e.g., via one or more linking residues such as Gly, Gly-Gly-, Ser, Ser-Ser, or the like, to an immunogenic peptide. The lipidated peptide can then be administered either directly in a micelle or particle, incorporated into a liposome, or emulsified in an adjuvant, e.g., incomplete Freund's adjuvant. A particularly effective immunogen comprises palmitic acid attached to  $\varepsilon$ - and  $\alpha$ - amino groups of Lys, which is attached via linkage, e.g., Ser-Ser, to the amino terminus of the immunogenic peptide.

As another example of lipid priming of CTL responses, *E. coli* lipoproteins, such as tripalmitoyl-S-glycerylcysteinlyseryl- serine (P<sub>3</sub>CSS) can be used to prime virus specific CTL when covalently attached to an appropriate peptide (*see*, *e.g.*, Deres, *et al.*, *Nature* 342:561, 1989). Peptides of the invention can be coupled to P<sub>3</sub>CSS, for example, and the lipopeptide administered to an individual to specifically prime a CTL response to the target antigen. Moreover, because the induction of neutralizing antibodies can also be primed with P<sub>3</sub>CSS-conjugated epitopes, two such compositions can be combined to more effectively elicit both humoral and cell-mediated responses to infection.

As noted herein, additional amino acids can be added to the termini of a peptide to provide for ease of linking peptides one to another, for coupling to a carrier support or larger peptide, for modifying the physical or chemical properties of the peptide or oligopeptide, or the like. Amino acids such as tyrosine, cysteine, lysine, glutamic or aspartic acid, or the like, can be introduced at the C- or N-terminus of the peptide or oligopeptide, particularly class I peptides. However, it is to be noted that modification at the carboxyl terminus of a CTL epitope may, in some cases, alter binding characteristics of the peptide. In addition, the peptide or oligopeptide sequences can differ from the natural sequence by being modified by terminal-NH<sub>2</sub> acylation, *e.g.*, by alkanoyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>20</sub>) or thioglycolyl acetylation, terminal-carboxyl amidation, *e.g.*, ammonia, methylamine, *etc.* In some instances these modifications may provide sites for linking to a support or other molecule.

## IV.L. Administration of Vaccines for Therapeutic or Prophylactic Purposes

The peptides of the present invention and pharmaceutical and vaccine compositions of the invention are useful for administration to mammals, particularly humans, to treat and/or prevent cancer. Vaccine compositions containing the peptides of the invention are administered to a cancer patient or to an individual susceptible to, or

10

15

20

25

30

otherwise at risk for, cancer to elicit an immune response against TAAs and thus enhance the patient's own immune response capabilities. In therapeutic applications, peptide and/or nucleic acid compositions are administered to a patient in an amount sufficient to elicit an effective CTL and/or HTL response to the tumor antigen and to cure or at least partially arrest or slow symptoms and/or complications. An amount adequate to accomplish this is defined as "therapeutically effective dose." Amounts effective for this use will depend on, *e.g.*, the particular composition administered, the manner of administration, the stage and severity of the disease being treated, the weight and general state of health of the patient, and the judgment of the prescribing physician.

The vaccine compositions of the invention may also be used purely as prophylactic agents. Generally the dosage for an initial prophylactic immunization generally occurs in a unit dosage range where the lower value is about 1, 5, 50, 500, or 1000 µg and the higher value is about 10,000; 20,000; 30,000; or 50,000 µg. Dosage values for a human typically range from about 500 µg to about 50,000 µg per 70 kilogram patient. This is followed by boosting dosages of between about 1.0 µg to about 50,000 µg of peptide administered at defined intervals from about four weeks to six months after the initial administration of vaccine. The immunogenicity of the vaccine may be assessed by measuring the specific activity of CTL and HTL obtained from a sample of the patient's blood.

As noted above, peptides comprising CTL and/or HTL epitopes of the invention induce immune responses when presented by HLA molecules and contacted with a CTL or HTL specific for an epitope comprised by the peptide. The manner in which the peptide is contacted with the CTL or HTL is not critical to the invention. For instance, the peptide can be contacted with the CTL or HTL either *in vivo* or *in vitro*. If the contacting occurs *in vivo*, the peptide itself can be administered to the patient, or other vehicles, *e.g.*, DNA vectors encoding one or more peptides, viral vectors encoding the peptide(s), liposomes and the like, can be used, as described herein.

When the peptide is contacted *in vitro*, the vaccinating agent can comprise a population of cells, *e.g.*, peptide-pulsed dendritic cells, or TAA-specific CTLs, which have been induced by pulsing antigen-presenting cells *in vitro* with the peptide. Such a cell population is subsequently administered to a patient in a therapeutically effective dose.

For pharmaceutical compositions, the immunogenic peptides of the invention, or DNA encoding them, are generally administered to an individual already diagnosed with

10

15

20

25

30

cancer. The peptides or DNA encoding them can be administered individually or as fusions of one or more peptide sequences.

For therapeutic use, administration should generally begin at the first diagnosis of cancer. This is followed by boosting doses until at least symptoms are substantially abated and for a period thereafter. The embodiment of the vaccine composition (i.e., including, but not limited to embodiments such as peptide cocktails, polyepitopic polypeptides, minigenes, or TAA-specific CTLs) delivered to the patient may vary according to the stage of the disease. For example, a vaccine comprising TAA-specific CTLs may be more efficacious in killing tumor cells in patients with advanced disease than alternative embodiments.

The vaccine compositions of the invention may also be used therapeutically in combination with treatments such as surgery. An example is a situation in which a patient has undergone surgery to remove a primary tumor and the vaccine is then used to slow or prevent recurrence and/or metastasis.

Where susceptible individuals, e.g., individuals who may be diagnosed as being genetically pre-disposed to developing a particular type of tumor, are identified prior to diagnosis of cancer, the composition can be targeted to them, thus minimizing the need for administration to a larger population.

The dosage for an initial therapeutic immunization generally occurs in a unit dosage range where the lower value is about 1, 5, 50, 500, or 1,000 µg and the higher value is about 10,000; 20,000; 30,000; or 50,000 µg. Dosage values for a human typically range from about 500 µg to about 50,000 µg per 70 kilogram patient. Boosting dosages of between about 1.0 µg to about 50,000 µg of peptide pursuant to a boosting regimen over weeks to months may be administered depending upon the patient's response and condition as determined by measuring the specific activity of CTL and HTL obtained from the patient's blood. The peptides and compositions of the present invention may be employed in serious disease states, that is, life-threatening or potentially life threatening situations. In such cases, as a result of the minimal amounts of extraneous substances and the relative nontoxic nature of the peptides in preferred compositions of the invention, it is possible and may be felt desirable by the treating physician to administer substantial excesses of these peptide compositions relative to these stated dosage amounts.

Thus, for treatment of cancer, a representative dose is in the range disclosed above, namely where the lower value is about 1, 5, 50, 500, or 1,000 µg and the higher

10

15

20

25

30

value is about 10,000; 20,000; 30,000; or 50,000 µg, preferably from about 500 µg to about 50,000 µg per 70 kilogram patient. Initial doses followed by boosting doses at established intervals, e.g., from four weeks to six months, may be required, possibly for a prolonged period of time to effectively immunize an individual. Administration should continue until at least clinical symptoms or laboratory tests indicate that the tumor has been eliminated or that the tumor cell burden has been substantially reduced and for a period thereafter. The dosages, routes of administration, and dose schedules are adjusted in accordance with methodologies known in the art.

The pharmaceutical compositions for therapeutic treatment are intended for parenteral, topical, oral, intrathecal, or local administration. Preferably, the pharmaceutical compositions are administered parentally, e.g., intravenously, subcutaneously, intradermally, or intramuscularly. Thus, the invention provides compositions for parenteral administration which comprise a solution of the immunogenic peptides dissolved or suspended in an acceptable carrier, preferably an aqueous carrier. A variety of aqueous carriers may be used, e.g., water, buffered water, 0.8% saline, 0.3% glycine, hyaluronic acid and the like. These compositions may be sterilized by conventional, well known sterilization techniques, or may be sterile filtered. The resulting aqueous solutions may be packaged for use as is, or lyophilized, the lyophilized preparation being combined with a sterile solution prior to administration. The compositions may contain pharmaceutically acceptable auxiliary substances as required to approximate physiological conditions, such as pH-adjusting and buffering agents, tonicity adjusting agents, wetting agents, preservatives, and the like, for example, sodium acetate, sodium lactate, sodium chloride, potassium chloride, calcium chloride, sorbitan monolaurate, triethanolamine oleate, etc.

The concentration of peptides of the invention in the pharmaceutical formulations can vary widely, *i.e.*, from less than about 0.1%, usually at or at least about 2% to as much as 20% to 50% or more by weight, and will be selected primarily by fluid volumes, viscosities, *etc.*, in accordance with the particular mode of administration selected.

A human unit dose form of the peptide composition is typically included in a pharmaceutical composition that comprises a human unit dose of an acceptable carrier, preferably an aqueous carrier, and is administered in a volume of fluid that is known by those of skill in the art to be used for administration of such compositions to humans (see, e.g., Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 17<sup>th</sup> Edition, A. Gennaro, Editor, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pennsylvania, 1985).

10

15

20

25

30

The peptides of the invention may also be administered via liposomes, which serve to target the peptides to a particular tissue, such as lymphoid tissue, or to target selectively to infected cells, as well as to increase the half-life of the peptide composition. Liposomes include emulsions, foams, micelles, insoluble monolayers, liquid crystals, phospholipid dispersions, lamellar layers and the like. In these preparations, the peptide to be delivered is incorporated as part of a liposome, alone or in conjunction with a molecule which binds to a receptor prevalent among lymphoid cells, such as monoclonal antibodies which bind to the CD45 antigen, or with other therapeutic or immunogenic compositions. Thus, liposomes either filled or decorated with a desired peptide of the invention can be directed to the site of lymphoid cells, where the liposomes then deliver the peptide compositions. Liposomes for use in accordance with the invention are formed from standard vesicle-forming lipids, which generally include neutral and negatively charged phospholipids and a sterol, such as cholesterol. The selection of lipids is generally guided by consideration of, e.g., liposome size, acid lability and stability of the liposomes in the blood stream. A variety of methods are available for preparing liposomes, as described in, e.g., Szoka, et al., Ann. Rev. Biophys. Bioeng. 9:467 (1980), and U.S. Patent Nos. 4,235,871, 4,501,728, 4,837,028, and 5,019,369.

For targeting cells of the immune system, a ligand to be incorporated into the liposome can include, e.g., antibodies or fragments thereof specific for cell surface determinants of the desired immune system cells. A liposome suspension containing a peptide may be administered intravenously, locally, topically, etc. in a dose which varies according to, inter alia, the manner of administration, the peptide being delivered, and the stage of the disease being treated.

For solid compositions, conventional nontoxic solid carriers may be used which include, for example, pharmaceutical grades of mannitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, sodium saccharin, talcum, cellulose, glucose, sucrose, magnesium carbonate, and the like. For oral administration, a pharmaceutically acceptable nontoxic composition is formed by incorporating any of the normally employed excipients, such as those carriers previously listed, and generally 10-95% of active ingredient, that is, one or more peptides of the invention, and more preferably at a concentration of 25%-75%.

For aerosol administration, the immunogenic peptides are preferably supplied in finely divided form along with a surfactant and propellant. Typical percentages of peptides are 0.01%-20% by weight, preferably 1%-10%. The surfactant must, of course, be nontoxic, and preferably soluble in the propellant. Representative of such agents are

the esters or partial esters of fatty acids containing from 6 to 22 carbon atoms, such as caproic, octanoic, lauric, palmitic, stearic, linoleic, linolenic, olesteric and oleic acids with an aliphatic polyhydric alcohol or its cyclic anhydride. Mixed esters, such as mixed or natural glycerides may be employed. The surfactant may constitute 0.1%-20% by weight of the composition, preferably 0.25-5%. The balance of the composition is ordinarily propellant. A carrier can also be included, as desired, as with, *e.g.*, lecithin for intranasal delivery.

#### IV.M. Kits

5

10

15

20

25

30

The peptide and nucleic acid compositions of this invention can be provided in kit form together with instructions for vaccine administration. Typically the kit would include desired peptide compositions in a container, preferably in unit dosage form and instructions for administration. An alternative kit would include a minigene construct with desired nucleic acids of the invention in a container, preferably in unit dosage form together with instructions for administration. Lymphokines such as IL-2 or IL-12 may also be included in the kit. Other kit components that may also be desirable include, for example, a sterile syringe, booster dosages, and other desired excipients.

The invention will be described in greater detail by way of specific examples. The following examples are offered for illustrative purposes, and are not intended to limit the invention in any manner. Those of skill in the art will readily recognize a variety of non-critical parameters that can be changed or modified to yield alternative embodiments in accordance with the invention.

### V. EXAMPLES

The following examples illustrate identification, selection, and use of immunogenic Class I and Class II peptide epitopes for inclusion in vaccine compositions.

## Example 1. HLA Class I and Class II Binding Assays

The following example of peptide binding to HLA molecules demonstrates quantification of binding affinities of HLA class I and class II peptides. Binding assays can be performed with peptides that are either motif-bearing or not motif-bearing.

Epstein-Barr virus (EBV)-transformed homozygous cell lines, fibroblasts, CIR, or 721.221-transfectants were used as sources of HLA class I molecules. These cells were maintained *in vitro* by culture in RPMI 1640 medium supplemented with 2mM L-

10

15

20

25

30

glutamine (GIBCO, Grand Island, NY), 50µM 2-ME, 100µg/ml of streptomycin, 100U/ml of penicillin (Irvine Scientific) and 10% heat-inactivated FCS (Irvine Scientific, Santa Ana, CA). Cells were grown in 225-cm² tissue culture flasks or, for large-scale cultures, in roller bottle apparatuses. The specific cell lines routinely used for purification of MHC class I and class II molecules are listed in Table XXIV.

Cell lysates were prepared and HLA molecules purified in accordance with disclosed protocols (Sidney et al., Current Protocols in Immunology 18.3.1 (1998); Sidney, et al., J. Immunol. 154:247 (1995); Sette, et al., Mol. Immunol. 31:813 (1994)). Briefly, cells were lysed at a concentration of 10<sup>8</sup> cells/ml in 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.5, containing 1% Nonidet P-40 (Fluka Biochemika, Buchs, Switzerland), 150 mM NaCl, 5 mM EDTA, and 2 mM PMSF. Lysates were cleared of debris and nuclei by centrifugation at 15,000 x g for 30min.

HLA molecules were purified from lysates by affinity chromatography. Lysates prepared as above were passed twice through two pre-columns of inactivated Sepharose CL4-B and protein A-Sepharose. Next, the lysate was passed over a column of Sepharose CL-4B beads coupled to an appropriate antibody. The antibodies used for the extraction of HLA from cell lysates are listed in Table XXV. The anti-HLA column was then washed with 10-column volumes of 10mM Tris-HCL, pH 8.0, in 1% NP-40, PBS, 2-column volumes of PBS, and 2-column volumes of PBS containing 0.4% n-octylglucoside. Finally, MHC molecules were eluted with 50mM diethylamine in 0.15M NaCl containing 0.4% n-octylglucoside, pH 11.5. A 1/25 volume of 2.0M Tris, pH 6.8, was added to the eluate to reduce the pH to ~8.0. Eluates were then concentrated by centrifugation in Centriprep 30 concentrators at 2000 rpm (Amicon, Beverly, MA). Protein content was evaluated by a BCA protein assay (Pierce Chemical Co., Rockford, IL) and confirmed by SDS-PAGE.

A detailed description of the protocol utilized to measure the binding of peptides to Class I and Class II MHC has been published (Sette *et al.*, *Mol. Immunol.* 31:813, 1994; Sidney *et al.*, in *Current Protocols in Immunology*, Margulies, Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, Section 18.3, 1998). Briefly, purified MHC molecules (5 to 500nM) were incubated with various unlabeled peptide inhibitors and 1-10nM <sup>125</sup>I-radiolabeled probe peptides for 48h in PBS containing 0.05% Nonidet P-40 (NP40) (or 20% w/v digitonin for H-2 IA assays) in the presence of a protease inhibitor cocktail. The final concentrations of protease inhibitors (each from CalBioChem, La Jolla, CA) were 1 mM

10

15

20

25

30

PMSF, 1.3 nM 1.10 phenanthroline, 73 μM pepstatin A, 8mM EDTA, 6mM Nethylmaleimide (for Class II assays), and 200 μM N alpha-p-tosyl-L-lysine chloromethyl ketone (TLCK). All assays were performed at pH 7.0 with the exception of DRB1\*0301, which was performed at pH 4.5, and DRB1\*1601 (DR2w21β<sub>1</sub>) and DRB4\*0101 (DRw53), which were performed at pH 5.0. pH was adjusted as described elsewhere (see Sidney *et al.*, in *Current Protocols in Immunology*, Margulies, Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, Section 18.3, 1998).

Following incubation, MHC-peptide complexes were separated from free peptide by gel filtration on 7.8 mm x 15 cm TSK200 columns (TosoHaas 16215, Montgomeryville, PA), eluted at 1.2 mls/min with PBS pH 6.5 containing 0.5% NP40 and 0.1% NaN<sub>3</sub>. Because the large size of the radiolabeled peptide used for the DRB1\*1501 (DR2w2β<sub>1</sub>) assay makes separation of bound from unbound peaks more difficult under these conditions, all DRB1\*1501 (DR2w2β<sub>1</sub>) assays were performed using a 7.8mm x 30cm TSK2000 column eluted at 0.6 mls/min. The eluate from the TSK columns was passed through a Beckman 170 radioisotope detector, and radioactivity was plotted and integrated using a Hewlett-Packard 3396A integrator, and the fraction of peptide bound was determined.

Radiolabeled peptides were iodinated using the chloramine-T method. Representative radiolabeled probe peptides utilized in each assay, and its assay specific IC<sub>50</sub> nM, are summarized in Tables IV and V. Typically, in preliminary experiments, each MHC preparation was titered in the presence of fixed amounts of radiolabeled peptides to determine the concentration of HLA molecules necessary to bind 10-20% of the total radioactivity. All subsequent inhibition and direct binding assays were performed using these HLA concentrations.

Since under these conditions [label]<[HLA] and IC<sub>50</sub>≥[HLA], the measured IC<sub>50</sub> values are reasonable approximations of the true K<sub>D</sub> values. Peptide inhibitors are typically tested at concentrations ranging from 120 µg/ml to 1.2 ng/ml, and are tested in two to four completely independent experiments. To allow comparison of the data obtained in different experiments, a relative binding figure is calculated for each peptide by dividing the IC<sub>50</sub> of a positive control for inhibition by the IC<sub>50</sub> for each tested peptide (typically unlabeled versions of the radiolabeled probe peptide). For database purposes, and inter-experiment comparisons, relative binding values are compiled. These values can subsequently be converted back into IC<sub>50</sub> nM values by dividing the IC<sub>50</sub> nM of the

10

15

25

30

positive controls for inhibition by the relative binding of the peptide of interest. This method of data compilation has proven to be the most accurate and consistent for comparing peptides that have been tested on different days, or with different lots of purified MHC.

Because the antibody used for HLA-DR purification (LB3.1) is  $\alpha$ -chain specific,  $\beta_1$  molecules are not separated from  $\beta_3$  (and/or  $\beta_4$  and  $\beta_5$ ) molecules. The  $\beta_1$  specificity of the binding assay is obvious in the cases of DRB1\*0101 (DR1), DRB1\*0802 (DR8w2), and DRB1\*0803 (DR8w3), where no  $\beta_3$  is expressed. It has also been demonstrated for DRB1\*0301 (DR3) and DRB3\*0101 (DR52a), DRB1\*0401 (DR4w4), DRB1\*0404 (DR4w14), DRB1\*0405 (DR4w15), DRB1\*1101 (DR5), DRB1\*1201 (DR5w12), DRB1\*1302 (DR6w19) and DRB1\*0701 (DR7). The problem of  $\beta$  chain specificity for DRB1\*1501 (DR2w2 $\beta_1$ ), DRB5\*0101 (DR2w2 $\beta_2$ ), DRB1\*1601 (DR2w21 $\beta_1$ ), DRB5\*0201 (DR51Dw21), and DRB4\*0101 (DRw53) assays is circumvented by the use of fibroblasts. Development and validation of assays with regard to DR $\beta$  molecule specificity have been described previously (*see*, *e.g.*, Southwood *et al.*, *J. Immunol*. 160:3363-3373, 1998).

Binding assays as outlined above may be used to analyze supermotif and/or motifbearing epitopes as, for example, described in Example 2.

# 20 Example 2. Identification of HLA Supermotif- and Motif-Bearing CTL Candidate Epitopes

Vaccine compositions of the invention may include multiple epitopes that comprise multiple HLA supermotifs or motifs to achieve broad population coverage. This example illustrates the identification of supermotif- and motif-bearing epitopes for the inclusion in such a vaccine composition. Calculation of population coverage is performed using the strategy described below.

Computer searches and algorithms for identification of supermotif and/or motif-bearing epitopes

The searches performed to identify the motif-bearing peptide sequences in Examples 2 and 5 employed protein sequence data for the tumor-associated antigen p53.

Computer searches for epitopes bearing HLA Class I or Class II supermotifs or motifs were performed as follows. All translated protein sequences were analyzed using

a text string search software program, e.g., MotifSearch 1.4 (D. Brown, San Diego) to identify potential peptide sequences containing appropriate HLA binding motifs; alternative programs are readily produced in accordance with information in the art in view of the motif/supermotif disclosure herein. Furthermore, such calculations can be made mentally. Identified A2-, A3-, and DR-supermotif sequences were scored using polynomial algorithms to predict their capacity to bind to specific HLA-Class I or Class II molecules. These polynomial algorithms take into account both extended and refined motifs (that is, to account for the impact of different amino acids at different positions), and are essentially based on the premise that the overall affinity (or  $\Delta G$ ) of peptide-HLA molecule interactions can be approximated as a linear polynomial function of the type:

"
$$\Delta G$$
" =  $a_{1i} \times a_{2i} \times a_{3i} \dots \times a_{ni}$ 

where  $a_{ji}$  is a coefficient which represents the effect of the presence of a given amino acid (j) at a given position (i) along the sequence of a peptide of n amino acids. The crucial assumption of this method is that the effects at each position are essentially independent of each other (i.e., independent binding of individual side-chains). When residue j occurs at position i in the peptide, it is assumed to contribute a constant amount  $j_i$  to the free energy of binding of the peptide irrespective of the sequence of the rest of the peptide. This assumption is justified by studies from our laboratories that demonstrated that peptides are bound to MHC and recognized by T cells in essentially an extended conformation (data omitted herein).

The method of derivation of specific algorithm coefficients has been described in Gulukota et al., J. Mol. Biol. 267:1258-126, 1997; (see also Sidney et al., Human Immunol. 45:79-93, 1996; and Southwood et al., J. Immunol. 160:3363-3373, 1998). Briefly, for all i positions, anchor and non-anchor alike, the geometric mean of the average relative binding (ARB) of all peptides carrying j is calculated relative to the remainder of the group, and used as the estimate of  $j_i$ . For Class II peptides, if multiple alignments are possible, only the highest scoring alignment is utilized, following an iterative procedure. To calculate an algorithm score of a given peptide in a test set, the ARB values corresponding to the sequence of the peptide are multiplied. If this product exceeds a chosen threshold, the peptide is predicted to bind. Appropriate thresholds are chosen as a function of the degree of stringency of prediction desired.

Selection of HLA-A2 supertype cross-reactive peptides

The complete protein sequence from p53 was scanned, utilizing motif identification software, to identify 8-, 9-, 10-, and 11-mer sequences containing the HLA-A2-supermotif main anchor specificity.

A total of 149 HLA-A2 supermotif-positive sequences were identified and corresponding peptides synthesized. These 149 peptides were then tested for their capacity to bind purified HLA-A\*0201 molecules *in vitro* (HLA-A\*0201 is considered a prototype A2 supertype molecule). Fourteen of the peptides bound A\*0201 with IC<sub>50</sub> values  $\leq$ 500 nM.

The fourteen A\*0201-binding peptides were subsequently tested for the capacity to bind to additional A2-supertype molecules (A\*0202, A\*0203, A\*0206, and A\*6802). As shown in Table XXVI, 10 of the 14 peptides were found to be A2-supertype cross-reactive binders, binding at least three of the five A2-supertype alleles tested. One of the peptides was selected for further evaluation.

Selection of HLA-A3 supermotif-bearing epitopes

The protein sequences scanned above are also examined for the presence of peptides with the HLA-A3-supermotif primary anchors using methodology similar to that performed to identify HLA-A2 supermotif-bearing epitopes.

Peptides corresponding to the supermotif-bearing sequences are then synthesized and tested for binding to HLA-A\*0301 and HLA-A\*1101 molecules, the two most prevalent A3-supertype alleles. The peptides that are found to bind one of the two alleles with binding affinities of ≤500 nM are then tested for binding cross-reactivity to the other common A3-supertype alleles (A\*3101, A\*3301, and A\*6801) to identify those that can bind at least three of the five HLA-A3-supertype molecules tested.

#### Selection of HLA-B7 supermotif bearing epitopes

The same target antigen protein sequences are also analyzed to identify HLA-B7-supermotif-bearing sequences. The corresponding peptides are then synthesized and tested for binding to HLA-B\*0702, the most common B7-supertype allele (*i.e.*, the prototype B7 supertype allele). Those peptides that bind B\*0702 with IC<sub>50</sub> of  $\leq$ 500 nM are then tested for binding to other common B7-supertype molecules (B\*3501, B\*5101,

15

20

25

30

10

5

25

30

5

B\*5301, and B\*5401) to identify those peptides that are capable of binding to three or more of the five B7-supertype alleles tested.

Selection of A1 and A24 motif-bearing epitopes

To further increase population coverage, HLA-A1 and -A24 epitopes can also be incorporated into potential vaccine constructs. An analysis of the protein sequence data from the target antigens utilized above can also be performed to identify HLA-A1- and A24-motif-containing conserved sequences.

## 10 Example 3. Confirmation of Immunogenicity

One of the cross-reactive candidate CTL A2-supermotif-bearing peptides identified in Example 2 was selected for *in vitro* immunogenicity testing. Testing was performed using the following methodology:

## 15 Target Cell Lines for Cellular Screening:

The .221A2.1 cell line, produced by transferring the HLA-A2.1 gene into the HLA-A, -B, -C null mutant human B-lymphoblastoid cell line 721.221, was used as the peptide-loaded target to measure activity of HLA-A2.1-restricted CTL. The breast tumor line BT549 was obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) (Rockville, MD). The Saos-2/175 (Saos-2 transfected with the p53 gene containing a mutation at position 175) was obtained from Dr. Levine, Princeton University, Princeton, NJ. The cell lines that were obtained from ATCC were maintained under the culture conditions recommended by the supplier. All other cell lines were grown in RPMI-1640 medium supplemented with antibiotics, sodium pyruvate, nonessential amino acids and 10% (v/v) heat inactivated FCS. The p53 tumor targets were treated with 20 ng/ml IFNγ and 3 ng/ml TNFα for 24 hours prior to use as targets in the <sup>51</sup>Cr release and *in situ* IFNγ assays (see, e.g., Theobald et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 92:11993, 1995).

## **Primary CTL Induction Cultures:**

Generation of Dendritic Cells (DC): PBMCs were thawed in RPMI with 30  $\mu$ g/ml DNAse, washed twice and resuspended in complete medium (RPMI-1640 plus 5% AB human serum, non-essential amino acids, sodium pyruvate, L-glutamine and penicillin/strpetomycin). The monocytes were purified by plating  $10 \times 10^6$  PBMC/well

10

15

20

25

30

in a 6-well plate. After 2 hours at 37°C, the non-adherent cells were removed by gently shaking the plates and aspirating the supernatants. The wells were washed a total of three times with 3 ml RPMI to remove most of the non-adherent and loosely adherent cells. Three ml of complete medium containing 50 ng/ml of GM-CSF and 1,000 U/ml of IL-4 were then added to each well. DC were used for CTL induction cultures following 7 days of culture.

Induction of CTL with DC and Peptide: CD8+ T-cells were isolated by positive selection with Dynal immunomagnetic beads (Dynabeads® M-450) and the detachabead® reagent. Typically about 200-250x106 PBMC were processed to obtain 24x106 CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells (enough for a 48-well plate culture). Briefly, the PBMCs were thawed in RPMI with 30µg/ml DNAse, washed once with PBS containing 1% human AB serum and resuspended in PBS/1% AB serum at a concentration of 20x106cells/ml. The magnetic beads were washed 3 times with PBS/AB serum, added to the cells (140 $\mu$ l beads/20x10<sup>6</sup> cells) and incubated for 1 hour at 4°C with continuous mixing. The beads and cells were washed 4x with PBS/AB serum to remove the nonadherent cells and resuspended at  $100 \times 10^6$  cells/ml (based on the original cell number) in PBS/AB serum containing 100µl/ml detacha-bead® reagent and 30µg/ml DNAse. The mixture is incubated for 1 hour at room temperature with continuous mixing. The beads were washed again with PBS/AB/DNAse to collect the CD8+ T-cells. The DC were collected and centrifuged at 1300 rpm for 5-7 minutes, washed once with PBS with 1% BSA, counted and pulsed with  $40\mu g/ml$  of peptide at a cell concentration of  $1-2x10^6/ml$  in the presence of 3µg/ml \(\beta\_2\)- microglobulin for 4 hours at 20°C. The DC were then irradiated (4,200 rads), washed 1 time with medium and counted again.

Setting up induction cultures: 0.25 ml cytokine-generated DC (@1x10<sup>5</sup> cells/ml) were co-cultured with 0.25ml of CD8+ T-cells (@2x10<sup>6</sup> cell/ml) in each well of a 48-well plate in the presence of 10 ng/ml of IL-7. rHuman IL10 was added the next day at a final concentration of 10 ng/ml and rhuman IL2 was added 48 hours later at 10IU/ml.

Restimulation of the induction cultures with peptide-pulsed adherent cells: Seven and fourteen days after the primary induction the cells were restimulated with peptide-pulsed adherent cells. The PBMCS were thawed and washed twice with RPMI and DNAse. The cells were resuspended at  $5\times10^6$  cells/ml and irradiated at  $\sim4200$  rads. The PBMCs were plated at  $2\times10^6$  in 0.5ml complete medium per well and incubated for 2 hours at 37°C. The plates were washed twice with RPMI by tapping the plate gently to remove the nonadherent cells and the adherent cells pulsed with  $10\mu g/ml$  of peptide in the

presence of 3 μg/ml β<sub>2</sub> microglobulin in 0.25ml RPMI/5%AB per well for 2 hours at 37°C. Peptide solution from each well was aspirated and the wells were washed once with RPMI. Most of the media was aspirated from the induction cultures (CD8+ cells) and brought to 0.5 ml with fresh media. The cells were then transferred to the wells containing the peptide-pulsed adherent cells. Twenty four hours later rhuman IL10 was added at a final concentration of 10ng/ml and rhuman IL2 was added the next day and again 2-3 days later at 50IU/ml (Tsai *et al.*, *Critical Reviews in Immunology* 18(1-2):65-75, 1998). Seven days later the cultures were assayed for CTL activity in a <sup>51</sup>Cr release assay. In some experiments the cultures were assayed for peptide-specific recognition in the in situ IFNγ ELISA at the time of the second restimulation followed by assay of endogenous recognition 7 days later. After expansion, activity was measured in both assays for a side by side comparison.

## Measurement of CTL lytic activity by <sup>51</sup>Cr release.

Seven days after the second restimulation, cytotoxicity was determined in a standard (5hr) <sup>51</sup>Cr release assay by assaying individual wells at a single E:T. Peptide-pulsed targets were prepared by incubating the cells with 10µg/ml peptide overnight at 37°C.

Adherent target cells were removed from culture flasks with trypsin-EDTA. Target cells were labelled with 200µCi of <sup>51</sup>Cr sodium chromate (Dupont, Wilmington, DE) for 1 hour at 37°C. Labelled target cells are resuspended at 10<sup>6</sup> per ml and diluted 1:10 with K562 cells at a concentration of 3.3x10<sup>6</sup>/ml (an NK-sensitive erythroblastoma cell line used to reduce non-specific lysis). Target cells (100 µl) and 100µl of effectors were plated in 96 well round-bottom plates and incubated for 5 hours at 37°C. At that time, 100 µl of supernatant were collected from each well and percent lysis was determined according to the formula: [(cpm of the test sample- cpm of the spontaneous <sup>51</sup>Cr release sample)/(cpm of the maximal <sup>51</sup>Cr release sample- cpm of the spontaneous <sup>51</sup>Cr release sample)] x 100. Maximum and spontaneous release were determined by incubating the labelled targets with 1% Trition X-100 and media alone, respectively. A positive culture was defined as one in which the specific lysis (sample-background) was 10% or higher in the case of individual wells and was 15% or more at the 2 highest E:T ratios when expanded cultures were assayed.

# In situ Measurement of Human IFNγ Production as an Indicator of Peptide-specific and Endogenous Recognition

Immulon 2 plates were coated with mouse anti-human IFN $\gamma$  monoclonal antibody (4 µg/ml 0.1M NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, pH8.2) overnight at 4°C. The plates were washed with Ca<sup>2+</sup>, Mg<sup>2+</sup>-free PBS/0.05% Tween 20 and blocked with PBS/10% FCS for 2 hours, after which the CTLs (100 µl/well) and targets (100 µl/well) were added to each well, leaving empty wells for the standards and blanks (which received media only). The target cells, either peptide-pulsed or endogenous targets, were used at a concentration of 1x10<sup>6</sup> cells/ml. The plates were incubated for 48 hours at 37°C with 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

Recombinant human IFN $\gamma$  was added to the standard wells starting at 400 pg or 1200pg/100 $\mu$ l/well and the plate incubated for 2 hours at 37°C. The plates were washed and 100  $\mu$ l of biotinylated mouse anti-human IFN $\gamma$  monoclonal antibody (4 $\mu$ g/ml in PBS/3%FCS/0.05% Tween 20) were added and incubated for 2 hours at room temperature. After washing again, 100  $\mu$ l HRP-streptavidin were added and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature. The plates were then washed 6x with wash buffer, 100 $\mu$ l/well developing solution (TMB 1:1) were added, and the plates allowed to develop for 5-15 minutes. The reaction was stopped with 50  $\mu$ l/well 1M H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> and read at OD450. A culture was considered positive if it measured at least 50 pg of IFN $\gamma$ /well above background and was twice the background level of expression.

CTL Expansion. Those cultures that demonstrated specific lytic activity against peptide-pulsed targets and/or tumor targets were expanded over a two week period with anti-CD3. Briefly, 5x10<sup>4</sup> CD8+ cells were added to a T25 flask containing the following: 1x10<sup>6</sup> irradiated (4,200 rad) PBMC (autologous or allogeneic) per ml, 2x10<sup>5</sup> irradiated (8,000 rad) EBV- transformed cells per ml, and OKT3 (anti-CD3) at 30ng per ml in RPMI-1640 containing 10% (v/v) human AB serum, non-essential amino acids, sodium pyruvate, 25μM 2-mercaptoethanol, L-glutamine and penicillin/streptomycin. rHuman IL2 was added 24 hours later at a final concentration of 200IU/ml and every 3 days thereafter with fresh media at 50IU/ml. The cells were split if the cell concentration exceeded 1x10<sup>6</sup>/ml and the cultures were assayed between days 13 and 15 at E:T ratios of 30, 10, 3 and 1:1 in the <sup>51</sup>Cr release assay or at 1x10<sup>6</sup>/ml in the *in situ* IFNγ assay using the same targets as before the expansion.

30

5

Immunogenicity of A2 supermotif-bearing peptides

The A2-supermotif cross-reactive binding peptide that was selected for further evaluation was tested in the cellular assay for the ability to induce peptide-specific CTL in normal individuals. In this analysis, a peptide was considered to be an epitope if it induced peptide-specific CTLs in at least 2 donors (unless otherwise noted) and if those CTLs also recognized the endogenously expressed peptide. The candidate peptide induced peptide-specific CTLs in only one donor and further analysis demonstrated that no recognition of endogenously expressed p53 was observed (Table XXVII).

## 10 Evaluation of A\*03/A11 immunogenicity

HLA-A3 supermotif-bearing cross-reactive binding peptides are also evaluated for immunogenicity using methodology analogous for that used to evaluate the immunogenicity of the HLA-A2 supermotif peptides.

### 15 Evaluation of B7 immunogenicity

Immunogenicity screening of the B7-supertype cross-reactive binding peptides identified in Example 2 are evaluated in a manner analogous to the evaluation of A2-and A3-supermotif-bearing peptides.

## 20 Example 4. Implementation of the Extended Supermotif to Improve the Binding Capacity of Native Epitopes by Creating Analogs

HLA motifs and supermotifs (comprising primary and/or secondary residues) are useful in the identification and preparation of highly cross-reactive native peptides, as demonstrated herein. Moreover, the definition of HLA motifs and supermotifs also allows one to engineer highly cross-reactive epitopes by identifying residues within a native peptide sequence which can be analogued, or "fixed" to confer upon the peptide certain characteristics, *e.g.* greater cross-reactivity within the group of HLA molecules that comprise a supertype, and/or greater binding affinity for some or all of those HLA molecules. Examples of analog peptides that exhibit modulated binding affinity are set forth in this example.

## Analoguing at Primary Anchor Residues

Peptide engineering strategies were implemented to further increase the cross-reactivity of the epitopes identified above. On the basis of the data disclosed, e.g., in

10

15

20

25

30

related and co-pending U.S.S.N 09/226,775, the main anchors of A2-supermotif-bearing peptides are altered, for example, to introduce a preferred L, I, V, or M at position 2, and I or V at the C-terminus.

Peptides that exhibit at least weak A\*0201 binding (IC<sub>50</sub> of 5000 nM or less), and carrying suboptimal anchor residues at either position 2, the C-terminal position, or both, can be fixed by introducing canonical substitutions (L at position 2 and V at the C-terminus). Those analogued peptides that show at least a three-fold increase in A\*0201 binding and bind with an IC<sub>50</sub> of 500 nM, or less were then tested for A2 cross-reactive binding along with their wild-type (WT) counterparts. Analogued peptides that bind at least three of the five A2 supertype alleles were then selected for cellular screening analysis.

Additionally, the selection of analogs for cellular screening analysis was further restricted by the capacity of the WT parent peptide to bind at least weakly, *i.e.*, bind at an IC<sub>50</sub> of 5000nM or less, to three of more A2 supertype alleles. The rationale for this requirement is that the WT peptides must be present endogenously in sufficient quantity to be biologically relevant. Analogued peptides have been shown to have increased immunogenicity and cross-reactivity by T cells specific for the WT epitope (*see*, *e.g.*, Parkhurst *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 157:2539, 1996; and Pogue *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 92:8166, 1995).

In the cellular screening of these peptide analogs, it is important to demonstrate that analog-specific CTLs are also able to recognize the wild-type peptide and, when possible, tumor targets that endogenously express the epitope.

Nineteen p53 peptides met the criteria for analoguing at primary anchor residues by introducing a canonical substitution: these peptides showed at least weak A\*0201 binding (IC<sub>50</sub> of 5000 nM or less) and carried suboptimal anchor residues. These peptides were analogued and tested for binding to A\*0201 (Table XXII). Eighteen of the analog peptides representing 12 epitopes were tested then for cross-reactive binding. Eleven of these analogs exhibited improved crossbinding capability (Table XXVIII).

The 11 analog peptides were additionally evaluated for *in vitro* immunogenicity using cellular screening. In the case of p53, it is important to demonstrate induction of peptide-specific CTL and to then use those cells to identify an endogenous tumor target. Each assay also included the epitope HBVc.18 as an internal control. When peptide p53.139L2 was used to induce CTLs in a normal donor, measurable CTL activity was observed in 3 of 48 wells. Each well was expanded and two weeks later, reassayed

10

15

20

25

30

against the induction peptide and the appropriate wildtype peptide. The p53.139L2-specific CTLs maintained their lytic activity. Additionally, two of these cultures recognized the parental, wildtype peptide.

These cells were then used to assess endogenous target cell lines. Numerous HLA-A2<sup>+</sup>, p53-expressing tumor lines have been described (*see*, *e.g.*, Theobald *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 92:11993, 1995) and were readily available. These included BT549, a breast infiltrating ductal carcinoma line, and Saos-2/175, a transfected cell line. Saos-2, an osteogenic sarcoma that is HLA-A2<sup>+</sup> and p53<sup>-</sup>, was used as the negative control cell line. The results of the analysis showed that two individual CTL cultures to peptide p53.139L2 demonstrated significant lysis of the endogenous target BT549.

Of the available analogs tested, ten induced a peptide-specific response in 2 or more donors. Of these 10, 8 generated CTLs that recognized the wild-type peptide and 4 of these recognized tumor targets (Table XXIX). Two of these analogs, p53.139L2 and p53.139L2B3, differed only at position three. The assay results indicated that the CTLs to p53.139L2B3 recognized the target cells pulsed with wild-type peptide as well as the analog, and also recognized the tumor target cell line BT549. Another analog peptide, p53.149M2, also demonstrated significant improvement over the wildtype peptide. Six individual wells met the criteria for a positive response and the cells cultured in one of the wells maintained that activity upon expansion of the population. All the CTLs generated recognized the wildtype peptide and were also able to lyse the Saos-2/175 transfected cell line, which expresses p53. A fourth epitope, p53.69L2V8, also demonstrated recognition of the wildtype peptide.

Using methodology similar to that used to develop HLA-A2 analogs, analogs of HLA-A3 and HLA-B7 supermotif-bearing epitopes are also generated. For example, peptides binding at least weakly to 3/5 of the A3-supertype molecules may be engineered at primary anchor residues to possess a preferred residue (V, S, M, or A) at position 2. The analog peptides are then tested for the ability to bind A\*03 and A\*11 (prototype A3 supertype alleles). Those peptides that demonstrate ≤ 500 nM binding capacity are then tested for A3-supertype cross-reactivity. B7 supermotif-bearing peptides may, for example, be engineered to possess a preferred residue (V, I, L, or F) at the C-terminal primary anchor position, as demonstrated by Sidney *et al.* (*J. Immunol.* 157:3480-3490, 1996) and tested for binding to B7 supertype alleles.

Analoguing at Secondary Anchor Residues

Moreover, HLA supermotifs are of value in engineering highly cross-reactive peptides and/or peptides that bind HLA molecules with increased affinity by identifying particular residues at secondary anchor positions that are associated with such properties. For example, the binding capacity of a B7 supermotif-bearing peptide representing a discreet single amino acid substitution at position 1 can be analyzed. A peptide can, for example, be analogued to substitute L with F at position 1 and subsequently be evaluated for increased binding affinity/ and or increased cross-reactivity. This procedure will identify analogued peptides with modulated binding affinity.

Engineered analogs with sufficiently improved binding capacity or crossreactivity are tested for immunogenicity as above.

### Other analoguing strategies

Another form of peptide analoguing, unrelated to the anchor positions, involves the substitution of a cysteine with  $\alpha$ -amino butyric acid. Due to its chemical nature, cysteine has the propensity to form disulfide bridges and sufficiently alter the peptide structurally so as to reduce binding capacity. Subtitution of  $\alpha$ -amino butyric acid for cysteine not only alleviates this problem, but has been shown to improve binding and crossbinding capabilities in some instances (*see*, *e.g.*, the review by Sette *et al.*, In: Persistent Viral Infections, Eds. R. Ahmed and I. Chen, John Wiley & Sons, England, 1999).

In conclusion, these data demonstrate that by the use of even single amino acid substitutions, it is possible to increase the binding affinity and/or cross-reactivity of peptide ligands for HLA supertype molecules.

25

5

10

15

20

## Example 5. Identification of peptide epitope sequences with HLA-DR binding motifs

Peptide epitopes bearing an HLA class II supermotif or motif may also be identified as outlined below using methodology similar to that described in Examples 1-3.

## 30 Selection of HLA-DR-supermotif-bearing epitopes

To identify HLA class II HTL epitopes, the p53 protein sequence was analyzed for the presence of sequences bearing an HLA-DR-motif or supermotif. Specifically, 15-

10

15

20

mer sequences were selected comprising a DR-supermotif, further comprising a 9-mer core, and three-residue N- and C-terminal flanking regions (15 amino acids total).

Protocols for predicting peptide binding to DR molecules have been developed (Southwood *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 160:3363-3373, 1998). These protocols, specific for individual DR molecules, allow the scoring, and ranking, of 9-mer core regions. Each protocol not only scores peptide sequences for the presence of DR-supermotif primary anchors (i.e., at position 1 and position 6) within a 9-mer core, but additionally evaluates sequences for the presence of secondary anchors. Using allele specific selection tables (see, *e.g.*, Southwood *et al.*, *ibid.*), it has been found that these protocols efficiently select peptide sequences with a high probability of binding a particular DR molecule. Additionally, it has been found that performing these protocols in tandem, specifically those for DR1, DR4w4, and DR7, can efficiently select DR cross-reactive peptides.

The p53-derived peptides identified above were tested for their binding capacity for various common HLA-DR molecules. All peptides were initially tested for binding to the DR molecules in the primary panel: DR1, DR4w4, and DR7. Peptides binding at least 2 of these 3 DR molecules with an IC<sub>50</sub> value of 1000 nM or less, were then tested for binding to DR5\*0101, DRB1\*1501, DRB1\*1101, DRB1\*0802, and DRB1\*1302. Peptides were considered to be cross-reactive DR supertype binders if they bound at an IC<sub>50</sub> value of 1000 nM or less to at least 5 of the 8 alleles tested.

Following the strategy outlined above, 50 DR supermotif-bearing sequences were identified within the p53 protein sequence. Of those, 6 scored positive in 2 of the 3 combined DR 147 algorithms. These peptides were synthesized and tested for binding to HLA-DRB1\*0101, DRB1\*0401, DRB1\*0701 with 3, 2, and 2 peptides binding  $\leq$ 1000 nM, respectively. Of the 6 peptides tested for binding to these primary HLA molecules, 2 bound at least 2 of the 3 alleles (Table XXX).

These 2 peptides were then tested for binding to secondary DR supertype alleles: DRB5\*0101, DRB1\*1501, DRB1\*1101, DRB1\*0802, and DRB1\*1302. Both peptides bound at least 5 of the 8 alleles tested, of which 8 occurred in distinct, non-overlapping regions (Table XXXI).

### Selection of DR3 motif peptides

Because HLA-DR3 is an allele that is prevalent in Caucasian, Black, and Hispanic populations, DR3 binding capacity is an important criterion in the selection of HTL

30

25

10

15

20

30

epitopes. However, data generated previously indicated that DR3 only rarely cross-reacts with other DR alleles (Sidney et al., J. Immunol. 149:2634-2640, 1992; Geluk et al., J. Immunol. 152:5742-5748, 1994; Southwood et al., J. Immunol. 160:3363-3373, 1998). This is not entirely surprising in that the DR3 peptide-binding motif appears to be distinct from the specificity of most other DR alleles. For maximum efficiency in developing vaccine candidates it would be desirable for DR3 motifs to be clustered in proximity with DR supermotif regions. Thus, peptides shown to be candidates may also be assayed for their DR3 binding capacity. However, in view of the distinct binding specificity of the DR3 motif, peptides binding only to DR3 can also be considered as candidates for inclusion in a vaccine formulation.

To efficiently identify peptides that bind DR3, the p53 protein sequence was analyzed for conserved sequences carrying one of the two DR3 specific binding motifs (Table III) reported by Geluk *et al.* (*J. Immunol.* 152:5742-5748, 1994). Sixteen motifpositive peptides were identified. The corresponding peptides were then synthesized and tested for the ability to bind DR3 with an affinity of ≤1000 nM. No peptides were identified that met this binding criterion (Table XXXII), and thereby qualify as HLA class II high affinity binders.

In summary, 2 DR supertype cross-reactive binding peptides were identified from the p53 protein sequence (Table XXXIII).

Similarly to the case of HLA class I motif-bearing peptides, the class II motif-bearing peptides may be analogued to improve affinity or cross-reactivity. For example, aspartic acid at position 4 of the 9-mer core sequence is an optimal residue for DR3 binding, and substitution for that residue may improve DR 3 binding.

### 25 Example 6. Immunogenicity of HTL epitopes

This example determines immunogenic DR supermotif- and DR3 motif-bearing epitopes among those identified using the methodology in Example 5. Immunogenicity of HTL epitopes are evaluated in a manner analogous to the determination of immunogenicity of CTL epitopes by assessing the ability to stimulate HTL responses and/or by using appropriate transgenic mouse models. Immunogenicity is determined by screening for: 1.) *in vitro* primary induction using normal PBMC or 2.) recall responses from cancer patient PBMCs.

10

15

20

25

30

## Example 7. Calculation of phenotypic frequencies of HLA-supertypes in various ethnic backgrounds to determine breadth of population coverage

This example illustrates the assessment of the breadth of population coverage of a vaccine composition comprised of multiple epitopes comprising multiple supermotifs and/or motifs.

In order to analyze population coverage, gene frequencies of HLA alleles were determined. Gene frequencies for each HLA allele were calculated from antigen or allele frequencies utilizing the binomial distribution formulae gf=1-(SQRT(1-af)) (see, e.g., Sidney et al., Human Immunol. 45:79-93, 1996). To obtain overall phenotypic frequencies, cumulative gene frequencies were calculated, and the cumulative antigen frequencies derived by the use of the inverse formula [af=1-(1-Cgf)<sup>2</sup>].

Where frequency data was not available at the level of DNA typing, correspondence to the serologically defined antigen frequencies was assumed. To obtain total potential supertype population coverage no linkage disequilibrium was assumed, and only alleles confirmed to belong to each of the supertypes were included (minimal estimates). Estimates of total potential coverage achieved by inter-loci combinations were made by adding to the A coverage the proportion of the non-A covered population that could be expected to be covered by the B alleles considered (*e.g.*, total=A+B\*(1-A)). Confirmed members of the A3-like supertype are A3, A11, A31, A\*3301, and A\*6801. Although the A3-like supertype may also include A34, A66, and A\*7401, these alleles were not included in overall frequency calculations. Likewise, confirmed members of the A2-like supertype family are A\*0201, A\*0202, A\*0203, A\*0204, A\*0205, A\*0206, A\*0207, A\*6802, and A\*6901. Finally, the B7-like supertype-confirmed alleles are: B7, B\*3501-03, B51, B\*5301, B\*5401, B\*5501-2, B\*5601, B\*6701, and B\*7801 (potentially also B\*1401, B\*3504-06, B\*4201, and B\*5602).

Population coverage achieved by combining the A2-, A3- and B7-supertypes is approximately 86% in five major ethnic groups (see Table XXI). Coverage may be extended by including peptides bearing the A1 and A24 motifs. On average, A1 is present in 12% and A24 in 29% of the population across five different major ethnic groups (Caucasian, North American Black, Chinese, Japanese, and Hispanic). Together, these alleles are represented with an average frequency of 39% in these same ethnic populations. The total coverage across the major ethnicities when A1 and A24 are combined with the coverage of the A2-, A3- and B7-supertype alleles is >95%. An

10

15

20

25

30

analogous approach can be used to estimate population coverage achieved with combinations of class II motif-bearing epitopes.

## Example 8. Recognition Of Generation Of Endogenous Processed Antigens After Priming

This example determines that CTL induced by native or analogued peptide epitopes identified and selected as described in Examples 1-6 recognize endogenously synthesized, *i.e.*, native antigens, using a transgenic mouse model.

Effector cells isolated from transgenic mice that are immunized with peptide epitopes (as described, e.g., in Wentworth et al., *Mol. Immunol.* 32:603, 1995), for example HLA-A2 supermotif-bearing epitopes, are re-stimulated *in vitro* using peptide-coated stimulator cells. Six days later, effector cells are assayed for cytotoxicity and the cell lines that contain peptide-specific cytotoxic activity are further re-stimulated. An additional six days later, these cell lines are tested for cytotoxic activity on <sup>51</sup>Cr labeled Jurkat-A2.1/K<sup>b</sup> target cells in the absence or presence of peptide, and also tested on <sup>51</sup>Cr labeled target cells bearing the endogenously synthesized antigen, *i.e.* cells that are stably transfected with TAA expression vectors.

The result will demonstrate that CTL lines obtained from animals primed with peptide epitope recognize endogenously synthesized antigen. The choice of transgenic mouse model to be used for such an analysis depends upon the epitope(s) that is being evaluated. In addition to HLA-A\*0201/K<sup>b</sup> transgenic mice, several other transgenic mouse models including mice with human A11, which may also be used to evaluate A3 epitopes, and B7 alleles have been characterized and others (e.g., transgenic mice for HLA-A1 and A24) are being developed. HLA-DR1 and HLA-DR3 mouse models have also been developed, which may be used to evaluate HTL epitopes.

### Example 9. Activity Of CTL-HTL Conjugated Epitopes In Transgenic Mice

This example illustrates the induction of CTLs and HTLs in transgenic mice by use of a tumor associated antigen CTL/HTL peptide conjugate whereby the vaccine composition comprises peptides to be administered to a cancer patient. The peptide composition can comprise multiple CTL and/or HTL epitopes and further, can comprise epitopes selected from multiple-tumor associated antigens. The epitopes are identified using methodology as described in Examples 1-6 This analysis demonstrates the enhanced immunogenicity that can be achieved by inclusion of one or more HTL epitopes

10

15

20

25

30

in a vaccine composition. Such a peptide composition can comprise an HTL epitope conjugated to a preferred CTL epitope containing, for example, at least one CTL epitope selected from Tables XXVI, XXVII, XXVIII, or other analogs of that epitope. The HTL epitope is, for example, selected from Table XXXIII. The peptides may be lipidated, if desired.

Immunization procedures: Immunization of transgenic mice is performed as described (Alexander *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 159:4753-4761, 1997). For example, A2/K<sup>b</sup> mice, which are transgenic for the human HLA A2.1 allele and are useful for the assessment of the immunogenicity of HLA-A\*0201 motif- or HLA-A2 supermotif-bearing epitopes, are primed subcutaneously (base of the tail) with 0.1 ml of peptide conjugate formulated in saline, or DMSO/saline. Seven days after priming, splenocytes obtained from these animals are restimulated with syngenic irradiated LPS-activated lymphoblasts coated with peptide.

The target cells for peptide-specific cytotoxicity assays are Jurkat cells transfected with the HLA-A2.1/K<sup>b</sup> chimeric gene (e.g., Vitiello et al., J. Exp. Med. 173:1007, 1991).

In vitro CTL activation: One week after priming, spleen cells (30x10<sup>6</sup> cells/flask) are co-cultured at 37°C with syngeneic, irradiated (3000 rads), peptide coated lymphoblasts (10x10<sup>6</sup> cells/flask) in 10 ml of culture medium/T25 flask. After six days, effector cells are harvested and assayed for cytotoxic activity.

Assay for cytotoxic activity: Target cells (1.0 to 1.5x10<sup>6</sup>) are incubated at 37°C in the presence of 200 µl of <sup>51</sup>Cr. After 60 minutes, cells are washed three times and resuspended in medium. Peptide is added where required at a concentration of 1 µg/ml. For the assay, 10<sup>4</sup> <sup>51</sup>Cr-labeled target cells are added to different concentrations of effector cells (final volume of 200 µl) in U-bottom 96-well plates. After a 6 hour incubation period at 37°C, a 0.1 ml aliquot of supernatant is removed from each well and radioactivity is determined in a Micromedic automatic gamma counter. The percent specific lysis is determined by the formula: percent specific release = 100 x (experimental release - spontaneous release)/(maximum release - spontaneous release). To facilitate comparison between separate CTL assays run under the same conditions, % <sup>51</sup>Cr release data is expressed as lytic units/10<sup>6</sup> cells. One lytic unit is arbitrarily defined as the number of effector cells required to achieve 30% lysis of 10,000 target cells in a 6 hour <sup>51</sup>Cr release assay. To obtain specific lytic units/10<sup>6</sup> obtained in the presence of peptide. For example, if 30% <sup>51</sup>Cr release is obtained at the effector (E): target (T) ratio

10

15

20

of 50:1 (i.e.,  $5 \times 10^5$  effector cells for 10,000 targets) in the absence of peptide and 5:1 (i.e.,  $5 \times 10^4$  effector cells for 10,000 targets) in the presence of peptide, the specific lytic units would be:  $[(1/50,000)-(1/500,000)] \times 10^6 = 18$  LU.

The results are analyzed to assess the magnitude of the CTL responses of animals injected with the immunogenic CTL/HTL conjugate vaccine preparation. The frequency and magnitude of response can also be compared to the CTL response achieved using the CTL epitopes by themselves. Analyses similar to this may be performed to evaluate the immunogenicity of peptide conjugates containing multiple CTL epitopes and/or multiple HTL epitopes. In accordance with these procedures it is found that a CTL response is induced, and concomitantly that an HTL response is induced upon administration of such compositions.

### Example 10. Selection of CTL and HTL epitopes for inclusion in a cancer vaccine.

This example illustrates the procedure for the selection of peptide epitopes for vaccine compositions of the invention. The peptides in the composition may be in the form of a nucleic acid sequence, either single or one or more sequences (*i.e.*, minigene) that encodes peptide(s), or may be single and/or polyepitopic peptides.

The following principles are utilized when selecting an array of epitopes for inclusion in a vaccine composition. Each of the following principles are balanced in order to make the selection.

- 1.) Epitopes are selected which, upon administration, mimic immune responses that have been observed to be correlated with tumor clearance. For HLA Class I this includes 3-4 epitopes that come from at least one TAA. For HLA Class II a similar rationale is employed; again 3-4 epitopes are selected from at least one TAA (see e.g.,
- Rosenberg et al., Science 278:1447-1450). Epitopes from one TAA may be used in combination with epitopes from one or more additional TAAs to produce a vaccine that targets tumors with varying expression patterns of frequently-expressed TAAs as described, e.g., in Example 15.
- 2.) Epitopes are selected that have the requisite binding affinity established to be correlated with immunogenicity: for HLA Class I an IC<sub>50</sub> of 500 nM or less, or for Class II an IC<sub>50</sub> of 1000 nM or less.
  - 3.) Sufficient supermotif bearing peptides, or a sufficient array of allelespecific motif bearing peptides, are selected to give broad population coverage. For

10

15

example, epitopes are selected to provide at least 80% population coverage. A Monte Carlo analysis, a statistical evaluation known in the art and discussed herein, can be employed to assess breadth, or redundancy, of population coverage.

4.) When selecting epitopes from cancer-related antigens it is often preferred to select analogs because the patient may have developed tolerance to the native epitope. When selecting epitopes for infectious disease-related antigens it is preferable to select either native or analoged epitopes. Of relevance for infectious disease vaccines (but for cancer-related vaccines as well), are epitopes referred to as "nested epitopes." Nested epitopes occur where at least two epitopes overlap in a given peptide sequence. A peptide comprising "transcendent nested epitopes" is a peptide that has both HLA class I and HLA class II epitopes in it.

When providing nested epitopes, a sequence that has the greatest number of epitopes per provided sequence is provided. A limitation on this principle is to avoid providing a peptide that is any longer than the amino terminus of the amino terminal epitope and the carboxyl terminus of the carboxyl terminal epitope in the peptide. When providing a longer peptide sequence, such as a sequence comprising nested epitopes, the sequence is screened in order to insure that it does not have pathological or other deleterious biological properties.

5.) When creating a minigene, as disclosed in greater detail in Example 11, an 20 objective is to generate the smallest peptide possible that encompasses the epitopes of interest. The principles employed are similar, if not the same as those employed when selecting a peptide comprising nested epitopes. Additionally, however, upon determination of the nucleic acid sequence to be provided as a minigene, the peptide sequence encoded thereby is analyzed to determine whether any "junctional epitopes" 25 have been created. A junctional epitope is a potential HLA binding epitope, as predicted, e.g., by motif analysis. Junctional epitopes are generally to be avoided because the recipient may bind to an HLA molecule and generate an immune response to that epitope, which is not present in a native protein sequence. Of particular concern is a junctional epitope that is a "dominant epitope." A dominant epitope may lead to such a zealous 30 response that immune responses to other epitopes are diminished or suppressed.

Peptide epitopes for inclusion in vaccine compositions are, for example, selected from those listed in Tables XXVI-XXVIII, and XXXIII. A vaccine composition comprised of selected peptides, when administered, is safe, efficacious, and elicits an immune response that results in tumor cell killing and reduction of tumor size or mass.

10

15

20

25

30

### Example 11. Construction of Minigene Multi-Epitope DNA Plasmids

This example provides general guidance for the construction of a minigene expression plasmid. Minigene plasmids may, of course, contain various configurations of CTL and/or HTL epitopes or epitope analogs as described herein. Expression plasmids have been constructed and evaluated as described, for example, in co-pending U.S.S.N. 09/311,784 filed 5/13/99.

A minigene expression plasmid may include multiple CTL and HTL peptide epitopes. In the present example, HLA-A2, -A3, -B7 supermotif-bearing peptide epitopes and HLA-A1 and -A24 motif-bearing peptide epitopes are used in conjunction with DR supermotif-bearing epitopes and/or DR3 epitopes. Preferred epitopes are identified, for example, in Tables XXVI-XXVIII, and XXXIII. HLA class I supermotif or motif-bearing peptide epitopes derived from multiple TAAs are selected such that multiple supermotifs/motifs are represented to ensure broad population coverage. Similarly, HLA class II epitopes are selected from multiple tumor antigens to provide broad population coverage, *i.e.* both HLA DR-1-4-7 supermotif-bearing epitopes and HLA DR-3 motif-bearing epitopes are selected for inclusion in the minigene construct. The selected CTL and HTL epitopes are then incorporated into a minigene for expression in an expression vector.

This example illustrates the methods to be used for construction of such a minigene-bearing expression plasmid. Other expression vectors that may be used for minigene compositions are available and known to those of skill in the art.

The minigene DNA plasmid contains a consensus Kozak sequence and a consensus murine kappa Ig-light chain signal sequence followed by CTL and/or HTL epitopes selected in accordance with principles disclosed herein. The sequence encodes an open reading frame fused to the Myc and His antibody epitope tag coded for by the pcDNA 3.1 Myc-His vector.

Overlapping oligonucleotides, for example eight oligonucleotides, averaging approximately 70 nucleotides in length with 15 nucleotide overlaps, are synthesized and HPLC-purified. The oligonucleotides encode the selected peptide epitopes as well as appropriate linker nucleotides, Kozak sequence, and signal sequence. The final multiepitope minigene is assembled by extending the overlapping oligonucleotides in three sets of reactions using PCR. A Perkin/Elmer 9600 PCR machine is used and a total of 30 cycles are performed using the following conditions: 95°C for 15 sec, annealing

10

20

25

30

temperature (5° below the lowest calculated Tm of each primer pair) for 30 sec, and 72°C for 1 min.

For the first PCR reaction, 5 µg of each of two oligonucleotides are annealed and extended: Oligonucleotides 1+2, 3+4, 5+6, and 7+8 are combined in 100 µl reactions containing *Pfu* polymerase buffer (1x= 10 mM KCL, 10 mM (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 20 mM Trischloride, pH 8.75, 2 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 0.1% Triton X-100, 100 µg/ml BSA), 0.25 mM each dNTP, and 2.5 U of *Pfu* polymerase. The full-length dimer products are gel-purified, and two reactions containing the product of 1+2 and 3+4, and the product of 5+6 and 7+8 are mixed, annealed, and extended for 10 cycles. Half of the two reactions are then mixed, and 5 cycles of annealing and extension carried out before flanking primers are added to amplify the full length product for 25 additional cycles. The full-length product is gel-purified and cloned into pCR-blunt (Invitrogen) and individual clones are screened by sequencing.

### 15 Example 12. The plasmid construct and the degree to which it induces immunogenicity.

The degree to which the plasmid construct prepared using the methodology outlined in Example 11 is able to induce immunogenicity is evaluated through *in vivo* injections into mice and subsequent *in vitro* assessment of CTL and HTL activity, which are analysed using cytotoxicity and proliferation assays, respectively, as detailed *e.g.*, in U.S.S.N. 09/311,784 filed 5/13/99 and Alexander *et al.*, *Immunity* 1:751-761, 1994.

Alternatively, plasmid constructs can be evaluated *in vitro* by testing for epitope presentation by APC following transduction or transfection of the APC with an epitope-expressing nucleic acid construct. Such a study determines "antigenicity" and allows the use of human APC. The assay determines the ability of the epitope to be presented by the APC in a context that is recognized by a T cell by quantifying the density of epitope-HLA class I complexes on the cell surface. Quantitation can be performed by directly measuring the amount of peptide eluted from the APC (*see*, *e.g.*, Sijts *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 156:683-692, 1996; Demotz *et al.*, *Nature* 342:682-684, 1989); or the number of peptide-HLA class I complexes can be estimated by measuring the amount of lysis or lymphokine release induced by infected or transfected target cells, and then determining the concentration of peptide necessary to obtained equivalent levels of lysis or lymphokine release (*see*, *e.g.*, Kageyama *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 154:567-576, 1995).

To assess the capacity of the minigene construct (e.g., a pMin minigene construct generated as decribed in U.S.S.N. 09/311,784) to induce CTLs in vivo, HLA-A11/K<sup>b</sup>

transgenic mice, for example, are immunized intramuscularly with 100 µg of naked cDNA. As a means of comparing the level of CTLs induced by cDNA immunization, a control group of animals is also immunized with an actual peptide composition that comprises multiple epitopes synthesized as a single polypeptide as they would be encoded by the minigene.

Splenocytes from immunized animals are stimulated twice with each of the respective compositions (peptide epitopes encoded in the minigene or the polyepitopic peptide), then assayed for peptide-specific cytotoxic activity in a <sup>51</sup>Cr release assay. The results indicate the magnitude of the CTL response directed against the A3-restricted epitope, thus indicating the *in vivo* immunogenicity of the minigene vaccine and polyepitopic vaccine. It is, therefore, found that the minigene elicits immune responses directed toward the HLA-A3 supermotif peptide epitopes as does the polyepitopic peptide vaccine. A similar analysis is also performed using other HLA-A2 and HLA-B7 transgenic mouse models to assess CTL induction by HLA-A2 and HLA-B7 motif or supermotif epitopes.

To assess the capacity of a class II epitope encoding minigene to induce HTLs *in vivo*, I-A<sup>b</sup> restricted mice, for example, are immunized intramuscularly with 100 μg of plasmid DNA. As a means of comparing the level of HTLs induced by DNA immunization, a group of control animals is also immunized with an actual peptide composition emulsified in complete Freund's adjuvant. CD4+ T cells, *i.e.* HTLs, are purified from splenocytes of immunized animals and stimulated with each of the respective compositions (peptides encoded in the minigene). The HTL response is measured using a <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation proliferation assay, (*see*, *e.g.*, Alexander et al. Immunity 1:751-761, 1994). The results indicate the magnitude of the HTL response, thus demonstrating the *in vivo* immunogenicity of the minigene.

DNA minigenes, constructed as described in Example 11, may also be evaluated as a vaccine in combination with a boosting agent using a prime boost protocol. The boosting agent may consist of recombinant protein (e.g., Barnett et al., Aids Res. and Human Retroviruses 14, Supplement 3:S299-S309, 1998) or recombinant vaccinia, for example, expressing a minigene or DNA encoding the complete protein of interest (see, e.g., Hanke et al., Vaccine 16:439-445, 1998; Sedegah et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA 95:7648-53, 1998; Hanke and McMichael, Immunol. Letters 66:177-181, 1999; and Robinson et al., Nature Med. 5:526-34, 1999).

15

20

25

30

For example, the efficacy of the DNA minigene may be evaluated in transgenic mice. In this example, A2.1/K<sup>b</sup> transgenic mice are immunized IM with 100 μg of the DNA minigene encoding the immunogenic peptides. After an incubation period (ranging from 3-9 weeks), the mice are boosted IP with 10<sup>7</sup> pfu/mouse of a recombinant vaccinia virus expressing the same sequence encoded by the DNA minigene. Control mice are immunized with 100 μg of DNA or recombinant vaccinia without the minigene sequence, or with DNA encoding the minigene, but without the vaccinia boost. After an additional incubation period of two weeks, splenocytes from the mice are immediately assayed for peptide-specific activity in an ELISPOT assay. Additionally, splenocytes are stimulated *in vitro* with the A2-restricted peptide epitopes encoded in the minigene and recombinant vaccinia, then assayed for peptide-specific activity in an IFN-γ ELISA. It is found that the minigene utilized in a prime-boost mode elicits greater immune responses toward the HLA-A2 supermotif peptides than with DNA alone. Such an analysis is also performed using other HLA-A11 and HLA-B7 transgenic mouse models to assess CTL induction by HLA-A3 and HLA-B7 motif or supermotif epitopes.

### Example 13. Peptide Composition for Prophylactic Uses

Vaccine compositions of the present invention are used to prevent cancer in persons who are at risk for developing a tumor. For example, a polyepitopic peptide epitope composition (or a nucleic acid comprising the same) containing multiple CTL and HTL epitopes such as those selected in Examples 9 and/or 10, which are also selected to target greater than 80% of the population, is administered to an individual at risk for a cancer, e.g., breast cancer. The composition is provided as a single polypeptide that encompasses multiple epitopes. The vaccine is administered in an aqueous carrier comprised of Freunds Incomplete Adjuvant. The dose of peptide for the initial immunization is from about 1 to about 50,000 µg, generally 100-5,000 µg, for a 70 kg patient. The initial administration of vaccine is followed by booster dosages at 4 weeks followed by evaluation of the magnitude of the immune response in the patient, by techniques that determine the presence of epitope-specific CTL populations in a PBMC sample. Additional booster doses are administered as required. The composition is found to be both safe and efficacious as a prophylaxis against cancer.

Alternatively, the polyepitopic peptide composition can be administered as a nucleic acid in accordance with methodologies known in the art and disclosed herein.

10

15

20

25

30

### Example 14. Polyepitopic Vaccine Compositions Derived from Native TAA Sequences

A native TAA polyprotein sequence is screened, preferably using computer algorithms defined for each class I and/or class II supermotif or motif, to identify "relatively short" regions of the polyprotein that comprise multiple epitopes and is preferably less in length than an entire native antigen. This relatively short sequence that contains multiple distinct, even overlapping, epitopes is selected and used to generate a minigene construct. The construct is engineered to express the peptide, which corresponds to the native protein sequence. The "relatively short" peptide is generally less than 1,000, 500, 250 amino acids in length, often less than 100 amino acids in length, preferably less than 75 amino acids in length, and more preferably less than 50 amino acids in length. The protein sequence of the vaccine composition is selected because it has a maximal number of epitopes contained within the sequence, i.e., it has a high concentration of epitopes. As noted herein, epitope motifs may be nested or overlapping (i.e., frame shifted relative to one another). For example, with frame shifted overlapping epitopes, two 9-mer epitopes and one 10-mer epitope can be present in a 10 amino acid peptide. Such a vaccine composition is administered for the rapeutic or prophylactic purposes.

The vaccine composition will preferably include, for example, three CTL epitopes and at least one HTL epitope from TAAs. This polyepitopic native sequence is administered either as a peptide or as a nucleic acid sequence which encodes the peptide. Alternatively, an analog can be made of this native sequence, whereby one or more of the epitopes comprise substitutions that alter the cross-reactivity and/or binding affinity properties of the polyepitopic peptide.

The embodiment of this example provides for the possibility that an as yet undiscovered aspect of immune system processing will apply to the native nested sequence and thereby facilitate the production of therapeutic or prophylactic immune response-inducing vaccine compositions. Additionally such an embodiment provides for the possibility of motif-bearing epitopes for an HLA makeup that is presently unknown. Furthermore, this embodiment (absent analogs) directs the immune response to multiple peptide sequences that are actually present in native TAAs thus avoiding the need to evaluate any junctional epitopes. Lastly, the embodiment provides an economy of scale when producing nucleic acid vaccine compositions.

15

20

25

30

Related to this embodiment, computer programs can be derived in accordance with principles in the art, which identify in a target sequence, the greatest number of epitopes per sequence length.

### 5 Example 15. Polyepitopic Vaccine Compositions Directed To Multiple Tumors

The p53 peptide epitopes of the present invention are used in conjunction with peptide epitopes from other target tumor antigens to create a vaccine composition that is useful for the treatment of various types of tumors. For example, a set of TAA epitopes can be selected that allows the targeting of most common epithelial tumors (*see*, *e.g.*, Kawashima *et al.*, *Hum. Immunol.* 59:1-14, 1998). Such a composition can additionally include epitopes from CEA, HER-2/neu, and MAGE2/3, all of which are expressed to appreciable degrees (20-60%) in frequently found tumors such as lung, breast, and gastrointestinal tumors.

The composition can be provided as a single polypeptide that incorporates the multiple epitopes from the various TAAs, or can be administered as a composition comprising one or more discrete epitopes. Alternatively, the vaccine can be administered as a minigene construct or as dendritic cells which have been loaded with the peptide epitopes *in vitro*.

Targeting multiple tumor antigens is also important to provide coverage of a large fraction of tumors of any particular type. A single TAA is rarely expressed in the majority of tumors of a given type. For example, approximately 50% of breast tumors express CEA, 20% express MAGE3, and 30% express HER-2/neu. Thus, the use of a single antigen for immunotherapy would offer only limited patient coverage. The combination of the three TAAs, however, would address approximately 70% of breast tumors. A vaccine composition comprising epitopes from multiple tumor antigens also reduces the potential for escape mutants due to loss of expression of an individual tumor antigen.

### Example 16. Use of peptides to evaluate an immune response

Peptides of the invention may be used to analyze an immune response for the presence of specific CTL or HTL populations directed to a TAA. Such an analysis may be performed using multimeric complexes as described, *e.g.*, by Ogg *et al.*, *Science* 279:2103-2106, 1998 and Greten *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 95:7568-7573, 1998.

10

15

20

25

In the following example, peptides in accordance with the invention are used as a reagent for diagnostic or prognostic purposes, not as an immunogen.

In this example, highly sensitive human leukocyte antigen tetrameric complexes ("tetramers") are used for a cross-sectional analysis of, for example, tumor-associated antigen HLA-A\*0201-specific CTL frequencies from HLA A\*0201-positive individuals at different stages of disease or following immunization using a TAA peptide containing an A\*0201 motif. Tetrameric complexes are synthesized as described (Musey *et al.*, *N. Engl. J. Med.* 337:1267, 1997). Briefly, purified HLA heavy chain (A\*0201 in this example) and β2-microglobulin are synthesized by means of a prokaryotic expression system. The heavy chain is modified by deletion of the transmembrane-cytosolic tail and COOH-terminal addition of a sequence containing a BirA enzymatic biotinylation site. The heavy chain, β2-microglobulin, and peptide are refolded by dilution. The 45-kD refolded product is isolated by fast protein liquid chromatography and then biotinylated by BirA in the presence of biotin (Sigma, St. Louis, Missouri), adenosine 5'triphosphate and magnesium. Streptavidin-phycoerythrin conjugate is added in a 1:4 molar ratio, and the tetrameric product is concentrated to 1 mg/ml. The resulting product is referred to as tetramer-phycoerythrin.

For the analysis of patient blood samples, approximately one million PBMCs are centrifuged at 300g for 5 minutes and resuspended in 50 µl of cold phosphate-buffered saline. Tri-color analysis is performed with the tetramer-phycoerythrin, along with anti-CD8-Tricolor, and anti-CD38. The PBMCs are incubated with tetramer and antibodies on ice for 30 to 60 min and then washed twice before formaldehyde fixation. Gates are applied to contain >99.98% of control samples. Controls for the tetramers include both A\*0201-negative individuals and A\*0201-positive uninfected donors. The percentage of cells stained with the tetramer is then determined by flow cytometry. The results indicate the number of cells in the PBMC sample that contain epitope-restricted CTLs, thereby readily indicating the extent of immune response to the TAA epitope, and thus the stage of tumor progression or exposure to a vaccine that elicits a protective or therapeutic response.

30

### Example 17. Use of Peptide Epitopes to Evaluate Recall Responses

The peptide epitopes of the invention are used as reagents to evaluate T cell responses, such as acute or recall responses, in patients. Such an analysis may be

10

15

20

25

30

performed on patients who are in remission, have a tumor, or who have been vaccinated with a TAA vaccine.

For example, the class I restricted CTL response of persons who have been vaccinated may be analyzed. The vaccine may be any TAA vaccine. PBMC are collected from vaccinated individuals and HLA typed. Appropriate peptide epitopes of the invention that, optimally, bear supermotifs to provide cross-reactivity with multiple HLA supertype family members, are then used for analysis of samples derived from individuals who bear that HLA type.

PBMC from vaccinated individuals are separated on Ficoll-Histopaque density gradients (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO), washed three times in HBSS (GIBCO Laboratories), resuspended in RPMI-1640 (GIBCO Laboratories) supplemented with L-glutamine (2mM), penicillin (50U/ml), streptomycin (50 μg/ml), and Hepes (10mM) containing 10% heat-inactivated human AB serum (complete RPMI) and plated using microculture formats. A synthetic peptide comprising an epitope of the invention is added at 10 μg/ml to each well and HBV core 128-140 epitope is added at 1 μg/ml to each well as a source of T cell help during the first week of stimulation.

In the microculture format, 4 x 10<sup>5</sup> PBMC are stimulated with peptide in 8 replicate cultures in 96-well round bottom plate in 100 μl/well of complete RPMI. On days 3 and 10, 100 μl of complete RPMI and 20 U/ml final concentration of rIL-2 are added to each well. On day 7 the cultures are transferred into a 96-well flat-bottom plate and restimulated with peptide, rIL-2 and 10<sup>5</sup> irradiated (3,000 rad) autologous feeder cells. The cultures are tested for cytotoxic activity on day 14. A positive CTL response requires two or more of the eight replicate cultures to display greater than 10% specific <sup>51</sup>Cr release, based on comparison with uninfected control subjects as previously described (Rehermann, *et al.*, *Nature Med.* 2:1104,1108, 1996; Rehermann *et al.*, *J. Clin. Invest.* 97:1655-1665, 1996; and Rehermann *et al. J. Clin. Invest.* 98:1432-1440, 1996).

Target cell lines are autologous and allogeneic EBV-transformed B-LCL that are either purchased from the American Society for Histocompatibility and Immunogenetics (ASHI, Boston, MA) or established from the pool of patients as described (Guilhot, *et al. J. Virol.* 66:2670-2678, 1992).

Cytotoxicity assays are performed in the following manner. Target cells consist of either allogeneic HLA-matched or autologous EBV-transformed B lymphoblastoid cell line that are incubated overnight with the synthetic peptide epitope of the invention at 10

10

15

20

25

30

 $\mu$ M, and labeled with 100  $\mu$ Ci of <sup>51</sup>Cr (Amersham Corp., Arlington Heights, IL) for 1 hour after which they are washed four times with HBSS.

Cytolytic activity is determined in a standard 4 hour, split-well <sup>51</sup>Cr release assay using U-bottomed 96 well plates containing 3,000 targets/well. Stimulated PBMC are tested at effector/target (E/T) ratios of 20-50:1 on day 14. Percent cytotoxicity is determined from the formula: 100 x [(experimental release-spontaneous release)/maximum release-spontaneous release)]. Maximum release is determined by lysis of targets by detergent (2% Triton X-100; Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO). Spontaneous release is <25% of maximum release for all experiments.

The results of such an analysis indicate the extent to which HLA-restricted CTL populations have been stimulated by previous exposure to the TAA or TAA vaccine.

The class II restricted HTL responses may also be analyzed. Purified PBMC are cultured in a 96-well flat bottom plate at a density of 1.5x10<sup>5</sup> cells/well and are stimulated with 10 μg/ml synthetic peptide, whole antigen, or PHA. Cells are routinely plated in replicates of 4-6 wells for each condition. After seven days of culture, the medium is removed and replaced with fresh medium containing 10U/ml IL-2. Two days later, 1 μCi <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine is added to each well and incubation is continued for an additional 18 hours. Cellular DNA is then harvested on glass fiber mats and analyzed for <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation. Antigen-specific T cell proliferation is calculated as the ratio of <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation in the presence of antigen divided by the <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation in the absence of antigen.

### Example 18. Induction Of Specific CTL Response In Humans

A human clinical trial for an immunogenic composition comprising CTL and HTL epitopes of the invention is set up as an IND Phase I, dose escalation study. Such a trial is designed, for example, as follows:

A total of about 27 subjects are enrolled and divided into 3 groups:

Group I: 3 subjects are injected with placebo and 6 subjects are injected with 5  $\mu g$  of peptide composition;

Group II: 3 subjects are injected with placebo and 6 subjects are injected with 50 µg peptide composition;

Group III: 3 subjects are injected with placebo and 6 subjects are injected with 500 µg of peptide composition.

10

15

20

25

30

After 4 weeks following the first injection, all subjects receive a booster inoculation at the same dosage. Additional booster inoculations can be administered on the same schedule.

The endpoints measured in this study relate to the safety and tolerability of the peptide composition as well as its immunogenicity. Cellular immune responses to the peptide composition are an index of the intrinsic activity of the peptide composition, and can therefore be viewed as a measure of biological efficacy. The following summarize the clinical and laboratory data that relate to safety and efficacy endpoints.

Safety: The incidence of adverse events is monitored in the placebo and drug treatment group and assessed in terms of degree and reversibility.

Evaluation of Vaccine Efficacy: For evaluation of vaccine efficacy, subjects are bled before and after injection. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells are isolated from fresh heparinized blood by Ficoll-Hypaque density gradient centrifugation, aliquoted in freezing media and stored frozen. Samples are assayed for CTL and HTL activity.

The vaccine is found to be both safe and efficacious.

### Example 19. Therapeutic Use in Cancer Patients

Evaluation of vaccine compositions are performed to validate the efficacy of the CTL-HTL peptide compositions in cancer patients. The main objectives of the trials are to determine an effective dose and regimen for inducing CTLs in cancer patients, to establish the safety of inducing a CTL and HTL response in these patients, and to see to what extent activation of CTLs improves the clinical picture of cancer patients, as manifested by a reduction in tumor cell numbers. Such a study is designed, for example, as follows:

The studies are performed in multiple centers. The trial design is an open-label, uncontrolled, dose escalation protocol wherein the peptide composition is administered as a single dose followed six weeks later by a single booster shot of the same dose. The dosages are 50, 500 and 5,000 micrograms per injection. Drug-associated adverse effects (severity and reversibility) are recorded.

There are three patient groupings. The first group is injected with 50 micrograms of the peptide composition and the second and third groups with 500 and 5,000 micrograms of peptide composition, respectively. The patients within each group range in age from 21-65, include both males and females (unless the tumor is sex-specific, e.g., breast or prostate cancer), and represent diverse ethnic backgrounds.

10

15

20

30

### Example 20. Induction of CTL Responses Using a Prime Boost Protocol

A prime boost protocol similar in its underlying principle to that used to evaluate the efficacy of a DNA vaccine in transgenic mice, which was described in Example 12, may also be used for the administration of the vaccine to humans. Such a vaccine regimen may include an initial administration of, for example, naked DNA followed by a boost using recombinant virus encoding the vaccine, or recombinant protein/polypeptide or a peptide mixture administered in an adjuvant.

For example, the initial immunization may be performed using an expression vector, such as that constructed in Example 11, in the form of naked nucleic acid administered IM (or SC or ID) in the amounts of 0.5-5 mg at multiple sites. The nucleic acid (0.1 to 1000 μg) can also be administered using a gene gun. Following an incubation period of 3-4 weeks, a booster dose is then administered. The booster can be recombinant fowlpox virus administered at a dose of 5-10<sup>7</sup> to 5x10<sup>9</sup> pfu. An alternative recombinant virus, such as an MVA, canarypox, adenovirus, or adeno-associated virus, can also be used for the booster, or the polyepitopic protein or a mixture of the peptides can be administered. For evaluation of vaccine efficacy, patient blood samples will be obtained before immunization as well as at intervals following administration of the initial vaccine and booster doses of the vaccine. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells are isolated from fresh heparinized blood by Ficoll-Hypaque density gradient centrifugation, aliquoted in freezing media and stored frozen. Samples are assayed for CTL and HTL activity.

Analysis of the results will indicate that a magnitude of response sufficient to achieve protective immunity against cancer is generated.

### 25 Example 21. Administration of Vaccine Compositions Using Dendritic Cells

Vaccines comprising peptide epitopes of the invention may be administered using dendritic cells. In this example, the immunogenic peptide epitopes are used to elicit a CTL and/or HTL response *ex vivo*.

Ex vivo CTL or HTL responses to a particular tumor-associated antigen are induced by incubating in tissue culture the patient's, or genetically compatible, CTL or HTL precursor cells together with a source of antigen-presenting cells (APC), such as dendritic cells, and the appropriate immunogenic peptides. After an appropriate incubation time (typically about 7-28 days), in which the precursor cells are activated and expanded into effector cells, the cells are infused back into the patient, where they will

destroy (CTL) or facilitate destruction (HTL) of their specific target cells, *i.e.*, tumor cells.

Alternatively, the peptide-pulsed dendritic cells may be administered to the patient to stimulate a CTL response *in vivo*. In this method, dendritic cells are isolated as described in Example 3. The dendritic cell population is expanded and pulsed with a vaccine comprising peptide CTL and HTL epitopes of the invention. The dendritic cells are infused back into the patient to elicit CTL and HTL responses *in vivo*. The induced CTL and HTL then destroy (CTL) or facilitate destruction (HTL) of the specific target tumor cells that bear the proteins from which the epitopes in the vaccine are derived.

10

15

5

### Example 22. Alternative Method of Identifying Motif-Bearing Peptides

Another way of identifying motif-bearing peptides is to elute them from cells bearing defined MHC molecules. For example, EBV transformed B cell lines used for tissue typing, have been extensively characterized to determine which HLA molecules they express. In certain cases these cells express only a single type of HLA molecule. These cells can then be infected with a pathogenic organism or transfected with nucleic acids that express the tumor antigen of interest. Thereafter, peptides produced by endogenous antigen processing of peptides produced consequent to infection (or as a result of transfection) will bind to HLA molecules within the cell and be transported and displayed on the cell surface.

20

The peptides are then eluted from the HLA molecules by exposure to mild acid conditions and their amino acid sequence determined, e.g., by mass spectral analysis (e.g., Kubo et al., J. Immunol. 152:3913, 1994). Because, as disclosed herein, the majority of peptides that bind a particular HLA molecule are motif-bearing, this is an alternative modality for obtaining the motif-bearing peptides correlated with the particular HLA molecule expressed on the cell.

30

25

Alternatively, cell lines that do not express any endogenous HLA molecules can be transfected with an expression construct encoding a single HLA allele. These cells may then be used as described, *i.e.*, they may be infected with a pathogenic organism or transfected with nucleic acid encoding an antigen of interest to isolate peptides corresponding to the pathogen or antigen of interest that have been presented on the cell surface. Peptides obtained from such an analysis will bear motif(s) that correspond to binding to the single HLA allele that is expressed in the cell.

10

As appreciated by one in the art, one can perform a similar analysis on a cell bearing more than one HLA allele and subsequently determine peptides specific for each HLA allele expressed. Moreover, one of skill would also recognize that means other than infection or transfection, such as loading with a protein antigen, can be used to provide a source of antigen to the cell.

The above examples are provided to illustrate the invention but not to limit its scope. For example, the human terminology for the Major Histocompatibility Complex, namely HLA, is used throughout this document. It is to be appreciated that these principles can be extended to other species as well. Thus, other variants of the invention will be readily apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art and are encompassed by the appended claims. All publications, patents, and patent application cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference for all purposes.

### TABLE I

SUPERMOTIFS	POSITION	POSITION	POSITION
	2 (Primary Anchor)	3 (Primary Anchor)	C Terminus (Primary
	,		Anchor)
A1	TILVMS		FWY
A2	LIVMATQ		IVMATL
A3	VSMATLI		RK
A24	YFWIVLMT		FIYWLM
B7	P		VILFMWYA
B27	RHK		FYLWMIVA
B44	ED		FWYLIMVA
B58	ATS		FWYLIVMA
B62	QLIVMP		FWYMIVLA
MOTIFS			
A1	TSM		Y
Al		DEAS	Y
A2.1	LMVQIAT		VLIMAT
A3	LMVISATFCGD		KYRHFA
A11	VTMLISAGNCDF		KRYH
A24	YFWM		FLIW
A*3101	MVTALIS		RK .
A*3301	MVALFIST		RK
A*6801	AVTMSLI		RK
B*0702	P		LMFWYAIV
B*3501	P		LMFWYIVA
B51	P		LIVFWYAM
B*5301	P		IMFWYALV
B*5401	P		ATIVLMFWY

Bolded residues are preferred, italicized residues are less preferred: A peptide is considered motif-bearing if it has primary anchors at each primary anchor position for a motif or supermotif as specified in the above table.

### TABLE Ia

SUPERMOTIFS	POSITION	POSITION	POSITION
	2 (Primary Anchor)	3 (Primary Anchor)	C Terminus (Primary
			Anchor)
A1	TILVMS		FWY
A2	VQAT		VLIMAT
A3	VSMATLI		RK
A24	YFWIVLMT		FIYWLM
B7	P		VILFMWYA
B27	RHK		FYLWMIVA
B58	ATS		FWYLIVMA
B62	QLIVMP		FWYMIVLA
MOTIFS			
Al	TSM		Y
A1		DEAS	Y
A2.1	VQAT*		VLIMAT
A3.2	LMVISATFCGD		<b>KYR</b> HFA
A11	VTMLISAGNCDF		KRHY
A24	YFW		FLIW

<sup>\*</sup>If 2 is V, or Q, the C-term is not L

Bolded residues are preferred, italicized residues are less preferred: A peptide is considered motif-bearing if it has primary anchors at each primary anchor position for a motif or supermotif as specified in the above table.

SF 1011513 v1

for the graph of the first of t

						POSITION	7	The second secon		
	•		Z	<u>E</u>	4	5	[2]		<u> </u>	C-terminus
SUPE	SUPERMOTIFS									
A1			1° Anchor TILVMS							I° Anchor FWY
A2			1° Anchor LIVMATQ							1° Anchor LIVMAT
A3	ргебетед		1° Anchor VSMA TLI	YFW (4/5)			YFW (3/5)	YFW (4/5)	P (4/5)	<u>1°Anchor</u> RK
	deleterious	DE (3/5); P (5/5)		DE (4/5)						
A24			1° Anchor YFWIVLM T							1° Anchor FIYWLM
B7	риебептед	FWY (5/5) LIVM (3/5)	1°Anchor P	FWY (4/5)					FWY (3/5)	<u>1°Anchor</u> VILFM <i>WYA</i>
	deleterious	DE (3/5); P(5/5); G(4/5); A(3/5); QN (3/5)				DE (3/5)	G (4/5)	QN (4/5)	DE (4/5)	
25			1° Anchor RHK							1° Anchor FYLWMIVA
179			1° Anchor							1° Anchor FWYLIMVA
50			1º Anchor							1° Anchor FWY <i>LIVMA</i>
828			1° Anchor							1° Anchor FWYMIVLA
709			7							

	C-terminus		C-terminus		1°Anchor Y			1°Anchor Y	
	<b>∞</b>		8		YFW			DE	GP
					DEQN			LIVM	PG
NO	9	NOI	9		ď	∢		ASTC	RHK
POSITION	[2]	POSITION	[2]			g			PQN
The state of the s	4		4		YFW	¥		GSTC	DE
	<u>(23</u>		ത		DEA	RHKLIVM P	A children and the first state of the first state o	1°Anchor DEAS	
	[G]		Ø		1°Anchor STM			ASTCLIV M	RHKDEPY FW
	[]		1		GFYW	DE		GRHK	¥
	-			हु <u>।</u>	Al preferred 9-mer	deleterious		A1 preferred 9-mer	deleterious
				MOTIFS	A1 9-mer			A1 9-mer	

	-
	٦
	**
100	8
Pop.	
Į,	
÷	
12	
	ï
Ti.	-
ŀ	
1	
, i	

						POSITION	7				
	1		ঘ্রে	3	4	S	9		<b>∞</b>	or Or C-terminus	C-terminus
Al peferred		YFW	1°Anchor STM	DEAQN	¥	YFWQN		PASTC	GDE	e.	1°Anchor Y
deleterious	rious	дъ		RHKGLIV M	DE	RHK	QNA	RHKYFW	RHK	<b>A</b>	
ргебетед	теф	YFW	STCLIVM	1°Anchor DEAS	¥	YFW		PG	Ð	YFW	1°Anchor Y
I U-mer delete	deleterious	RHK	RHKDEPY FW			<u>a.</u>	Ð		PRHK	NÕ	
A2.1 preferred	теед	YFW	1°Anchor LMIVOAT	YFW	STC	YFW		¥	Ф	1°Anchor VLIMAT	
	deleterious	DEP		DERKH			RKH	DERKH			
A2.1 prefe	preferred	AYFW	1°Anchor LMIVOAT	LVIM	g		g		FYWL VIM		1°Anchor VLIMAT
	deleterious	DEP	•	DE	RKHA	<u>a.</u>		RKH	DERK H	RKH	
							***************************************				

						POSITION					
		[]	[7]	<u>8</u>	· 4	[2]	Ø		∞	9 or C-terminus	C- terminus
A3	ргебетеа	RHK	1°Anchor LMVISAT FCGD	YFW	PRHKYFW	∢	YFW		ď	<u>1°Anchor</u> KYR <i>HFA</i>	
	deleterious	DEP		DE							
A11	preferred	Ą	1°Anchor VTLMISA GN <i>CDF</i>	YFW	YFW	∢	YFW	YFW	<u>a</u>	<u>1°Anchor</u> KRYH	
	deleterious	DEP						Α	g		
A24 9-mer	preferred	YFWRHK	1°Anchor YFWM		STC			YFW	YFW	1°Anchor FLIW	
	deleterious	DEG		DE	G	QNP	DERHK	Ð	AQN		
A24 10-mer	preferred		1°Anchor YFWM		ā.	YFWP		<u>a</u> ,			1°Anchor FLIW
	deleterious			GDE	NO NO	RHK	DE	Y	NO	DEA	

	C- terminus									_	
	or or	1°Anchor RK		1°Anchor RK		1°Anchor RK		<u>1°Ancho</u> r LMF <i>WYAIV</i>		1°Anchor LMFWY <i>IVA</i>	
	<b>®</b>	AP	DE			ď	A	PA	DE		
		YFW	DE	AYFW		YFW		RHK	NO NO	FWY	
NO	<b>9</b>	YFW	DE					RHK	GDE		5
POSITION	S		ADE			YFWLIV M	RHK	RHK	DE		Ð
	<u>4</u>	ď							DE		a management of the state of th
	3	YFW	DE	YFW	DE		DEG	RHK	DEP	FWY	
	[2]	1°Anchor MVT <i>ALIS</i>		1°Anchor MVALF <i>IS</i> T		1°Anchor AVTMSLI		1°Anchor P		1°Anchor P	
	1	RHK	DEP		ďБ	YFWSTC	GP	RHKFWY	DEQNP	FWYLIVM	AGP
	ا ا	A3101 preferred	deleterious ]	A3301 preferred	deleterious	A6801 preferred	deleterious	В0702 preferred	deleterious	B3501 preferred	deleterious
		A3101		A3301		A6801		B0702		B3501	

	7 8 C- or terminus C-terminus	G FWY <u>1°Anchor</u> LIVF <i>WYAM</i>	DEQN GDE	LIVMFWY FWY <u>1°Anchor</u> IMFWY <i>ALV</i>	RHKQN DE	ALIVM FWYAP <u>1°Anchor</u> ATIV <i>LMFW</i> Y	QNDGE DE
Z	Q		Ð		Ð		DE
POSITION	[2]	FWY	DE	FWY		ГІУМ	RHKDE
	4	STC		STC			
	3	FWY		FWY		FWYLIVM	GDESTC
	ব্যে	1°Anchor P		1°Anchor P		1°Anchor P	
	[]	LIVMFWY	AGPDERHKSTC	LIVMFWY	AGPQN	FWY	GPQNDE
		preferred	deleterious	B5301 preferred	deleterious AGPQN	B5401 preferred	deleterious GPQNDE
		B51 1	-	B5301		B5401	

Italicized residues indicate less preferred or "tolerated" residues. The information in Table II is specific for 9-mers unless otherwise specified.

TABLE III

	<b>6</b>	MH WDE	AVM		∑				
	<u></u>			Q	z				
		MH	Σ	GDE	M GRD				
	1° anchor 6	VST <i>CPALIM</i>	VMATSPLIC		IVMSACTPL	VMSTACPLI	1° anchor 6		KRH
POSITION	[5]	Ι		CWD			5		
	4	*	PAMO	FD	∀ Ö		1° anchor 4	Q	DNQEST
	ලා	Ŧ		СН	≽		ල		
	[2]	M		၁	Z O		ত্যে		
	1° anchor 1	FMY <i>LIVW</i>	WILLIAM	MILEIVI	MFLIVWY	MFLIVWY	1° anchor 1	LIVMFY	LIVMFAY
	FS	ргеfетеd	deleterious	preferred deleterious	preferred deleterious	DR Supermotif	DR3 MOTIFS	а red	'b rred
	MOTIFS	DR4	i i	DK.	DR7	DR S	DR3	motif a preferred	motif b preferred

Italicized residues indicate less preferred or "tolerated" residues.

Table IV. HLA Class I Standard Peptide Binding Affinity.

ALLELE	STANDARD	SEQUENCE	STANDARD
	PEPTIDE		BINDING AFFINITY
			(nM)
A*0101	944.02	YLEPAIAKY	25
A*0201	941.01	FLPSDYFPSV	5.0
A*0202	941.01	FLPSDYFPSV	4.3
A*0203	941.01	FLPSDYFPSV	10
A*0205	941.01	FLPSDYFPSV	4.3
A*0206	941.01	FLPSDYFPSV	3.7
A*0207	941.01	FLPSDYFPSV	23
A*6802	1072.34	YVIKVSARV	8.0
A*0301	941.12	KVFPYALINK	11
A*1101	940.06	AVDLYHFLK	6.0
A*3101	941.12	KVFPYALINK	18
A*3301	1083.02	STLPETYVVRR	29
A*6801	941.12	KVFPYALINK	8.0
A*2402	979.02	AYIDNYNKF	12
B*0702	1075.23	APRTLVYLL	5.5
B*3501	1021.05	FPFKYAAAF	7.2
B51	1021.05	FPFKYAAAF	5.5
B*5301	1021.05	FPFKYAAAF	9.3
B*5401	1021.05	FPFKYAAAF	10

SF 185189 v1

Table V. HLA Class II Standard Peptide Binding Affinity.

Allele	Nomenclature	Standard	Sequence	Binding
		Peptide		Affinity
				(nM)
DRB1*0101	DR1	515.01	PKYVKQNTLKLAT	5.0
DRB1*0301	DR3	829.02	YKTIAFDEEARR	300
DRB1*0401	DR4w4	515.01	PKYVKQNTLKLAT	45
DRB1*0404	DR4w14	717.01	YARFQSQTTLKQKT	50
DRB1*0405	DR4w15	717.01	YARFQSQTTLKQKT	38
DRB1*0701	DR7	553.01	QYIKANSKFIGITE	25
DRB1*0802	DR8w2	553.01	QYIKANSKFIGITE	49
DRB1*0803	DR8w3	553.01	QYIKANSKFIGITE	1600
DRB1*0901	DR9	553.01	QYIKANSKFIGITE	75
DRB1*1101	DR5w11	553.01	QYIKANSKFIGITE	20
DRB1*1201	DR5w12	1200.05	EALIHQLKINPYVLS	298
DRB1*1302	DR6w19	650.22	QYIKANAKFIGITE	3.5
DRB1*1501	DR2w2β1	507.02	GRTQDENPVVHFFKNIV	9.1
			TPRTPPP	
DRB3*0101	DR52a	511	NGQIGNDPNRDIL	470
DRB4*0101	DRw53	717.01	YARFQSQTTLKQKT	58
DRB5*0101	DR2w2β2	553.01	QYIKANSKFIGITE	20

The "Nomenclature" column lists the allelic designations used in Tables XIX and XX. SF 190026 v1

Table VI

r	Allelle-specific HLA-supertype members	ype members
HLA-supertype	Verified <sup>a</sup>	Predicted
A1	A*0101, A*2501, A*2601, A*2602, A*3201	A*0102, A*2604, A*3601, A*4301, A*8001
A2	A*0201, A*0202, A*0203, A*0204, A*0205, A*0206, A*0207, A*0209, A*0214, A*6802, A*6901	A*0208, A*0210, A*0211, A*0212, A*0213
A3	A*0301, A*1101, A*3101, A*3301, A*6801	A*0302, A*1102, A*2603, A*3302, A*3303, A*3401,
A24	A*2301, A*2402, A*3001	A*2403, A*2404, A*3002, A*3003
B7	B*0702, B*0703, B*0704, B*0705, B*1508, B*3501, B*3502, B*3503, B*3503, B*3503, B*3504, B*3505, B*3506, B*3507, B*3508, B*5101, B*5102, B*5103, B*5104, B*5105, B*5301, B*5401, B*5501, B*5502, B*5601, B*5407, B*5701, B*7801	B*1511, B*4201, B*5901
B27	B*1401, B*1402, B*1509, B*2702, B*2703, B*2704, B*2705, B*2706, B*3801, B*3901, B*3902, B*7301	B*2701, B*2707, B*2708, B*3802, B*3903, B*3904, B*3905, B*306, B*1510,
B44	B*1801, B*1802, B*3701, B*4402, B*4403, B*4404, B*4001, B*4002, B*4006	B*4101, B*4501, B*4701, B*4901, B*5001
B58	B*5701, B*5702, B*5801, B*5802, B*1516, B*1517	
B62	B*1501, B*1502, B*1513, B*5201	B*1301, B*1302, B*1504, B*1505, B*1506, B*1507, R*1515, B*1520, B*1521, B*1512, B*1514, B*1510
		1313, 13 1320, 13 1321, 13 1312, 13 1314, 13 1310

Verified alleles inclueds alleles whose specificity has been determined by pool sequencing analysis, peptide binding assays, or by analysis of the sequences of CTL epitopes. ત્વં

Predicted alleles are alleles whose specificity is predicted on the basis of B and F pocket structure to overlap with the supertype specificity. ف.

SF 1046600 v1

Table VII p53 A01 Supermotif Peptides with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO	- 2 6 4 8 9	~ ≈ e o = 5 5 5 4 5	2	2 2 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3
A*0101	0.0460 29.5000 0.3700	0.3300	-0.0012 0 0022 0.0140	0.0220 0.0010 0.0014
No. of Amino Acids	∝=== <b></b>	o 2 2 ∞ o I o 2 2	:=	○ = ∞ = ○ ☆ ○ = ∞ ○ <b>☆</b> ◆
Position	229 124 224 328 226	105 154 139 101 45 45	93 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	196 156 156 260 95 376 96 977 126
Sequence	CTTIIIYNY CTYSPALNKMF EVGSDCTTIIYY FTLQIRGRERF GSDCTTIIIYY	GSTAKSVTCTY GTAKSVTCTY GTRVRAMAIY KTCPVQLW KTYQGSVGF LMCSPDDIEQW LSPDDIEQWF LSQETFSDLW	LSSSVPSQKTY MLSPDDIEQW MLSPDDIEQWF NLLGRNSF NTFRIISVVPY PLSQETFSDLW PSQKTYQGSY QIRGRERF QIRGRERF QLAKTCPYQLW QSTSRHKKLMF	RVEGNIRVEY RVEALDBRNTF RVEAMAIY SSCHLGRNSF SSSVPSQKTY SSVPSQKTY STRIKKLMF SVEPPLSQETF SVFSQKTY TLQIRGRERF TSRIIKKLMF YLDDRNTF

## Table VIII p53 A02 Supermotif with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO.	\$ 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 6 8 2 5 8 8 8 7 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
A*6802	-0.0003 -0.0001 0.0440
A*0206	0.0030
A*0203	0.0085 0.0730 0.0039
A*0202	0.0028
A*0201	0.0001 0.0001
No. of Amino Acids	
Position	69 69 69 78 161 161 173 173 173 174 174 174 175 175 175 175 175 175 175 175 175 175
Sequence	AAPAPAPSWPL AAPPVAPAA ALIKKMFCQLA ALIKKMFCQLA ALIKKMFCQLA ALIKKMFCQLA ALIKKMFCQLA ALIKKMFCQLA ALIKKMFCQLA AMAIYKQSQIIM ALIKKMFCQLA ALIKKMFCQLA ALIKKMFCQLA ALIKKMFCQLA ALIKKMFCQLA ALIKKMFCQLA AMAIYKQSQIIM CTCPGRURRT CAGGMNRRPIL CQLAKTCPVQ CTTHYNYM CTYSPALNKM DLMLSPDDI DLWKLLPENNY EAAPPVAPA EAAPPV

	Dat
	Binding
TADICATIT	motif with
•	102 Super
	53 A

SEQ ID NO.	06	6	92	93	94	95	96	46	86	66	100	<u> </u>	102	50.5	104	501	107	<u> </u>	00	<u> </u>	Ξ	112	113	114	115	911	<u> </u>	× = =	130	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139
A*6802				0.0045							-0.0002	-0.0001	0000	70007	070070			-0 0000	10000																													
A*0206				0.0031							0.0400	0.0130	0000	0.0090	0.0031			0.0020																														
A*0203				0.1200							0.5100	0.0590	0,000	0,0040	0.0009			0.0024																														
A*0202				0.0031							0'3000	0.0330	0,0040	0.0048	0.0027			0.0025																														
A*0201	0 0001		0 0003	0.0130	0.0001	0.0001	0.0001	0 0027	0 0005	0.0058	0.0099	0.0100	0 000	0.0033	0000	0000	-0.0002	0.0018	-0.0002	0.0001	0,0140	0.0019	0.0012	0.0001	0.0001	-0.0001	0.000	0.000	0.0001	0 0001	0.0001	0.0004	0,0001	0.0001	0.0001	0.0001	1000'0	0.0001	0.0001	0 0001	0.0010	-0.0002	0.0001	0 0001	0.0001	0.0001	10000	0,0001
No. of Amino Acids	**	6	6	=	01	= :	<u>o</u> :	= -	∞	6	6	Λ S	2 c	, <u>.</u>	- 0	`=	: ∝	<u>.</u> <u>e</u>	∞	0	6	=	<b>∞</b>	= -	<b>~</b> :	= 5	2 =	= =	≎ ∞	6	0	=	∞ :	0	<u>o</u> :	=	6	0	6	=	∞	<b>∞</b>	6	=	9	=	9	=
Position	154	154	193	193	368	254	255	255	24	24	132	104	130	101	137	137	881	881	194	194	264	264	25	25	45	350	<u> </u>	263	210	210	30	30	11	11	128	178	75	75	82	87	250	322	322	322	34	34	13	92
Sequence	GTRVRAMA	GTRVRAMAI	HLIRVEGNL	IILIRVEGNLRV	HLKSKKGQST	HILEDSSGNL	II LEDSSGNL	II LEDSSCINLL	KLLPENNV	KLLPENNVL	KMFCQLAKI	KOSOHMTEV	K TCPVOI WV	TYOGSYGFRI	LAKTCPVOL	AKTCPVOLWV	LAPPOIILI	LAPPQĤLIRV	LIRVEGNL	LIRVEGNLRV	LLGRNSFEV	LGRNSFEVRV	LLPENNVL	CLPENNVLSPL	LMLSPDDI	LÇIKUKEKFEM MAIYKOSOHM	MAIYKOSOHMT	NLLGRNSFEV	NTFRIISVV	NTFRISSVVV	NVLSPLPSQA	VVLSPLPSQAM	PAAPTPAA	PAAPTPAAPA	PALNKMFCOL	ALNKMFCQLA	PAPAAPTPA	PAPAPIPAA	PAPAPSWPL	PAPSWPLSSSV	PILTIITL	PLDGEYFT	PLDGEYFTL	PLDGEYFTLQI	PLPSQAMDDL	LPSQAMDDLM	PLSQETFSDL	PLSSSVPSQKT

COMESEST INCLUSE

## Table VIII p53 A02 Supermotif with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO.	4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
A*6802	0.0025
A*0206	0.0038
A*0203	0.6900
A*0202	0.0230
A*0201	0.0001 0.0001
No. of Amino Acids	
Position	191 3 4 4 4 4 7 2 7 2 7 2 7 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 4 4 7 5 6 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5
Sequence	PQIILIRVEGNL PQSDPSVEPL PQSDPSVEPL PYAPAAPAA PVAPAAPAA PVAPAAPAAPA PVAPAAPAAP PVQLWVDST QAGKEPGGSRA QAMDDLML QIRGRERFEM QLAKTCPVQL RLGFLHSGT RLGFLHSGTA RMPEAAPPV RMPEAAPPV RMPEAAPPV RWFGLHSGT RGFLHSGTA RWFGALPNOT SQAMDDLML SQAMDDLML SQAMDDLML SQAMDDLML SQETFSDL SQAMDDLML

Table IX p53 A03 Supermotif with Binding Data

NO.	0 1 2	w 4 v	8	0 0 - 0 0	0 4 8 8 F 8 <b>0</b>	0-284	00840	221 223 224 225 226	228 230 231 231 233 234	236 237 238 239
SEQ ID NO.	190 191 192	193 194 195	196 197 198	199 200 201 203	204 204 205 207 207 208	7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	122222	222 223 224 224 226 226		121121
A*6801	-0.0001	0.2200		0.0130 0.0810		0.0150	0.0110	0.0018	0.0430	0.0009
A*3301	-0.0013	0.0560		0.0066 0.0290		0.0014	0.0011	-0.0013	0.0040	-0.0009 -0.0013 -0.0013
A*3101	0.0190	0.0120		0.0002 0.0002		1.1000	0.0510	0.0007	0.0002	-0.0004 -0.0006 -0.0006
A*1101	0 0005 0.0420 -0 0001	0 0003 0 0006 1 1000	0 0001 0 0001 -0 0002	0.0001 0.0052 -0.0003 0.0005	0.0030 0.0001 -0.0002 0.0003 0.0001 0.0000	0.0002 0.3300 0.0002 0.0003 0.0005	0.3600 0.0002 0.8800 0.0001	0.0001 0.00470 0.0028 -0.0002 0.0001	0.0017 0.0540 0.0540 0.0002 0.0002 0.0002	0.0004 0.0002 0.0038 0.0001
A*0301	0.0012 0.4400 -0.0001	0.0014 0.0003 0.4600	0.0014 0.0014 -0.0009	0.0005 0.0220 -0.0004 0.0002	-0.0001 0.0017 0.0130 -0.0009 0.0006	0.0003 1.1000 0.0002 0.0046 -0.0001	0.3800 0.0240 2.6000 0.0014 0.0005	0.0002 -0.0009 0.0014 -0.0009 0.0002 0.0001	0.0009 0.0035 -0.0009 0.0021 0.0014 -0.0009	0.5500 0.5500 0.0001 0.0430
No. of Amino Acids	==∞	ರ∞≎	662	00000	∞	22:2∞∞	~ ≈ <u>2 2 6 6</u> 6	2= 4 = 2 2 =	- 6 2 2 2 2 2 2 •	o ∞ ≘ = =
Position	347 129 275	275 242 174	259 148 148	349 343 298 -7	271 171 113 328 328 187	365 193 168 365 365	332 370 101 188 194	264 14 93 263 200 239	311 311 32 354 165 165	363 363 363 110
Sequence	ALELKDAQAGK ALNKMFCQLAK CACPGRDR	CACPGRDRR CMGGMNRR CTYSPALNK	DSSGNLLGR DSTPPFGTR DSTPPFGTRVR	ELKDAQAGK ELNEALELK ELPPGSTK ELPPGSTKR ETFERN WK	ETFADLWR EVRVCAFGR EVVRCPHIJER FLHSGTAK FTLQIRGR FTLQIRGRER GLAPPOHJIR	GSRAHSSHLK GTRVRAMAIYK HLIRVEGNLR HMTEVVRR HSSHLKSK	KMFCQTAK KSKKGQSTSR KTYQGSYGFR LAPPQHLIR LIRVEGNIR	LLGRNSFFVR LSQETFSDLWK LSGSTFSDLWK LSSSVPSQK NLLGRNSFEVR NLRVEYLDDR NSSCMGGMNR	NTSSSPQPK NTSSSPQPKK NTSSSPQPKK NTSSSPQPKK NTSSSPQPKK QAGKEPGGSR QAGKEPGGSR QSQIMTEVVR	RAHSSIILK RAHSSIILKSK RAHSSIILKSK RAHSSIILKSKK RLGFLIISGTAK

Table\_IX p53 A03 Supermotif with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO.	240 241 242 243 244 245 246 250 251 251 252 253 254 256 260 261 261 262 263 264 264 265 266
A*6801	0.0140 0.0120 0.0130 0.0150
A*3301	0.0006
A*3101	0.0002 0.1700 0.0520 3.7000
A*1101	-0 000H 0.0910 0.0080 0 0490 0 0110 0.0290 -0 0003 0.7300 1.4000 0.0017 0.0016 0.0010 0.0010 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001
A*0301	-0 0001 0.0015 3.3000 0 3500 0 0140 0.0140 0.0140 0.0290 -0.0004 1.5000 0.0005 0.0001 0.0001 0.0002 0.0002 0.0001 0.0002 0.0002 0.0001 0.0000 0.00
No. of Amino Acids	& \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$
Position	283 283 283 273 273 273 202 240 260 260 366 314 313 313 312 312 312 312 312 312 312 312
Sequence	RTEEENLRK RTEEENLRKK RVCACPGR RVCACPGRDR SSCNGGMNR SSCNGGMRR SSCNGGMRR SSSPQFKK SSSPQFKK SSSPQFKK TLQIRGRER TLQIRGRER TSSSPQFK TLQIRGRER TSSSPQFKK

Table X p53 A24 Supermotif Peptides with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO.	268 269 270 271 273 274 275 276 279 280 281	284 285 286 287 288 299	291 292 293 294 295 297 299 300 301 303 305 305	308 309 310 312 313 314 316 316
A*2401		0.0010	0.000	0.0023 -0.0003 0.0001
No. of Amino Acids	66 - 2 - 8 6 - 6 - 6 8 - 9 6 9 6	\ <u>_</u> 6 <u>_</u> ∞ 6 ∞ <u>9</u>	= 2 o 2 o = = 2 = ∞ o ∞ o = ∞ ∞ =	∝==6= <u>8</u> =≈==
Position	161 129 159 242 242 229 229 124 42 42 339 17	224 204 328 187 187 245	245 117 117 117 117 117 117 117 117 117 11	43 22 24 340 340 44 44 263 210 30
Sequence	AIYKQSQIIM ALNKMFCQL AANAIYKQSQIIM CMGGMNRRPI CMGGMNRRPIL CTTIIIYNY CTTIIIYNY CTTIIIYNY CTTIIIYNY CTYSPALNKMF DLMLSPDDI ELNEALEL ELPGSTKRAL ETFSDLWKL ETFSDLWKL ETFSDLWKLL	EVGSDCTTIIIY EYLDDRNTF FTLQIRGRERF GLAPPOHL GLAPPQHL GMNRRPIL	GMNRRPILTII GTAKSYTCTY GTRVRAMAI GTRVRAMAI GTRVBAMAI HLIRVBGNL HLEDSSGNL HTEDSSGNL LIPENSGNG LIPENNVL LIPENNVL LIPENNVL	LMLSPDDI LMLSPDDIEQW LMLSPENNEAL MFRELNEAL MFSPDDIEQW MLSPDDIEQWF MLSPDDIEQWF NLGRNSF NTLGRNSF NTLGRNSF

E. C. C. T. C. T. C. C. C. C. C. T. E. C. Table X p53 A24 Supermotif Peptides with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO.	318 319 320 321 323 324 326 327 337 331 331 331 331 331 331 331 331 33	342 344 344 345 346 347 350 351 352 353 353 354 355 355 356
A*2401	-0.0004	0.0280 0.0200 0.0016 0.0010 0.1100 0.1200 5.1000
No of Amino Acids	o∞o=2=2=∞2=2=∞∞o2=∞0	∞ o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o
Position	235 250 322 322 334 331 331 136 136 136 136 136 136 96 121	106 106 211 18 18 256 256 329 102 102 125 125 205 205 236
Sequence	NYMCNSSCM PILTIITL PLDGEYFTL PLDGEYFTLQI PLDGEYFTLQI PLDGEYFTLQI PLDGEYFTLQI PLSQETFSDL PLSQETFSDL PLSQETFSDL PLSQETFSDLW QIRGRERF QIRGRERFEM QIRGRERFEM QIRGRERFEM QIRGRERFEM QIRGRERFEM REMFREL RVEGNLRVEY RVEG	SYGFRLGF SYGFRLGFL TFRISVVVPY TFSDLWKLL TFSDLWKLL TLEDSSGNLL TLEDSSGNLL TLEDSSGNLL TLIPISYM TYGGSYGFR TYGGSYGFR TYGGSYGFRL TYSPALNKM TYSPALNKM TYSPALNKM YCTYSPAL YLDDRNTF YLDDRNTF YMCNSSCM

Table XI
p53. B07. Supermotif Peptides with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO.	360 361 363 364 365 366 366 367 377 377 377 377 377 377 377
B*0702	0.0036 0.3000 0.3900 0.0190 0.0390 0.0062 0.0540 0.0028 0.00038 0.0013 0.0003
No. of Amino Acids	∞ o = e = ∞ e o o e o e = e e o e o e o e o e o e o
Position	7 5 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7
Sequence	APAAPTPA APAAPTPA APAAPTPA APAAPTPA APAPAAPTPA APAPAAPTPA APAPAAPTPA APAPAAPTPA APAPAAPAA APPAAPAA APPAAPAA APPAAPAA APPAAPAA

# Table XI p53 B07 Supermotif Peptides with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO.	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423
B*0702	0.0130	0.0510	-0.0002	-0.0003	0.0044	0.0004	0.1700	0.0041	60000	-0.0002	-0.0003	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0002
No. of Amino Acids		· =	∶∞	6	∞	=	6	∞	=	: ∞	01	=	=	-∞
Position	127	127	46	46	33	33	315	81	81	150	150	150	76	218
Sequence	SPALNKMF	SPALNKMFCOL	SPDDIEQW	SPDDIEOWF	SPLPSQAM	SPLPSOAMDDL	SPQPKKKPL	TPAAPAPA	TPAAPAPAW	TPPPGTRV	TPPPGTRVRA	TPPPGTRVRAM	VPSQKTYQGSY	VPYEPPEV

#### Table XII p53 B27 Supermotif Peptides

SEQ ID NO.	424 425 426 427 428 427 431 431 433 433 434 433 434 440 441 441 442 443 444 444 445 455 456 456 466 466 467
No. of Amino Acids	∞∞66668565≈85665 ∞∞66666666666666666666666666666666
Position	119 138 138 138 139 336 341 212 212 213 320 330 330 331 332 332 332 332 332 332 332 332 332
Sequence	AKSVTCTY AKTCPVQL AKTCPVQLW DRRTFEEDL ERCSDSDGL ERFEMFREL FRELNEALEL FRELNEALEL FRELNEALEL FRELNEALEL FRISVVPY GRBRFEMF GRERFEMF GRERFEMF GRERFEMF IRGRERFEMF IRGRERFITTITL PRKKPLDGEYF QHLIRVEGNL QKTYQGSYGF RRFRILTIITL PRKKGEPHIBEL RRPRILTIITL RRRPILTIITL RRPRILTIITL RRPREEDIL SRAHSSHL

#### Table XIII p53. B58. Supermotif Peptides

	#	ā .	- 1				•	•	•		:	: 7					11	4					~ .	•							·			
	SEQ ID NO.	465	466 467	468	469 470	471	472	474	475	476	478	479	48()	482	483 484	485	486 487	488	489	491	492 403	494	495 496	497	49% 499	500 501	502	503	504 505	206	507	509	213	512
TableXIII  BS8 Supermotif Peptides	No. of Amino Acıds	6	= ∞	6	<u> </u>	:=	0.	» OI	∞:	Ξ α	`=	ο (	o 0	01	6 5	2∞	01	==	<b>x</b> (	<i>&gt;</i> 0	Ξ σ	, OI	Ξ α	01	6	6	۶ 01	= :	⊇ ∞	∞ .	6	: 2 5	26	=
TableXIII p53 B58 Supermotif Peptides	Position	83	83	229	124	184	148	17		328	226	361	105	117	154 154	115	255	233	139	139	101	137	137	88.	45 45	32	14 14	93	160 239	210	210	82	12.8 85	87
	Sequence	AAPAPAPSW	AAPAPSWPL	CTTHIYNYM	CTYSPALNKM	DSDGLAPPOHI.	DSTPPPGTRV	ETFSDLWKL	FSDLWKLL	FTLQIRGRERF	GSDCTTIIITY	GSRAHSSHL	GSYGFRLGF GSYGFRIGEL	GTAKSVTCTY	GTRVRAMAI GTBVD AMAIX	HSGTAKSV	ITLEDSSGNL	KSVTCTYSPAL	KTCPVQLW	KTYQGSYGF	KTYQGSYGFRL	LAKTCPVQL	LAKTCPVQLWV	LAPPOHLIRV	LSPDDIEQW	LSPLPSQAM	LSOETFSDLW	LSSSVPSQKTY	MAIYKQSQHM NSSCMGGM	NTFRIISVV	NTFRHSVVV	PAAPAPASW	PADAPSWPL PAPAPSWPL	PAPSWPLSSSV

KIII	notif Peptides
Tag	Supe
	B58
	053

П																										
SEQ ID NO.	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	\$222	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540
No. of Amino Acids	01	01	î o	. ∞	10	œ	. 6	6	10	=	=	01	=	01	6	6	<b>~</b>	6	01	6	œ	6	œ	6	<b>∞</b>	6
Position	Ж		. 68	3%	\$	165	165	375	375	375	260	314	313	94	95	149	376	376	376	118	377	377	230	122	126	126
Sequence	IM IGUMAOSa	SQUARIOUS I	DEWNI SSEV	OAMDDIMI	OSDPSVEPPL	OSOHMTEV	OSOHMTEVV	ÓSTSRIIKKL	OSTSRIIKKLM	OSTSRIIKKLMF	SSGNLLGRNSF	SSPQPKKKPL	SSSPOPKKKPL	SSSVPSOKTY	SSVPSQKTY	STPPPGTRV	STSRHKKL	STSRHKKLM	STSRIIKKLMF	TAKSVTCTY	TSRHKKLM	TSRIIKKLMF	TTIHYNYM	VTCTYSPAL	YSPALNKM	YSPALNKMF
	-																									

#### Table XIV p53 B62 Supermotif Peptides

SEQ ID NO.	541 542 543 544 545 546 546 550 551 553 553 553 554 555 556 556 566 567 567 577 577 578 588 589 580 580 581 581 581 582 583 583 584 586 586 587 588 588 588 588 588 588 588 588 588
No. of Amino Acids	⊙=∞⊙=⊙⊙⊙⊙⊙=⊙⊙∞⊙=⊙=∞==≈≈∞⊙⊙⊙=∞=⊙⊙=∞=Ω=∞∞⊙====== ∞=∞⊙=⊙⊙⊙⊙=□=∞⊙=∞⊙=∞==∞∞∞⊙□∞=∞=∞=∞∞∞∞=======∞=∞∞∞∞=∞=∞=∞=
Position	161 189 88 88 88 88 132 133 111 111 1113 1113 1
Sequence	AIYKQSQHM AMAIYKQSQHM APAPSW APPAPSW CQLAKTCPV DLMLSPDDI DLWKLPENNV DPGPDEAPRM EPGSDCTTI EVGSDCTTI EVGSDCTTI EVGSDCTTI EVGSDCTTI EVGSDCTTI GMNRRPILTI GANNRRPILTI

## 

#### Table XIV p53 B62 Supermotif Peptides

SEQ ID NO.	591 592 593 594 595 596 600 601 603 603 604 606 607 608 609 609 611 611 611 612 613 622 623
No. of Amino Acids	∞9=∞==6∞9=∞∞∞6∞∞6==∞=9=∞=9=∞69∞==
Position	331 331 136 136 136 136 146 156 156 157 167 168 169 169 170 181 181 181 190 190 190 190 190 190 190 19
Sequence	QIRGRERFE QIRGRERFEM QIRGRERFEM QILAKTCPVQLW QLAKTCPVQLW QLAKTCPVQLW QLAKTCPVQLW QPKKKPLDGEY RMFGAAPPV RVEGNLRVEY RVEGNLRVEY RVEGNLRVEY RVEGNLRYE SPDDIEQW SPDDIEQW SPDDIEQW SQETFSDLW SQE

#### Table XV p53 A01 Motif Peptides with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO.	627	628	629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640	641
A*0101	<b>∞</b>	· œ	6	=	01	01	=	=	01	∞	01	01	6	01	=
No. of Amino Acids	Q	o oc	6	=	10	10	=	=	10	8	10	01	6	10	=
Position	011	229	226	226	117	154	93	210	86	213	961	94	95	225	76
Sequence	AVSVICTV	CTTIIIYNY	GSDCTTIHY	GSDCTTIIIYNY	GTAKSVTCTY	GTRVRAMAIY	LSSSVPSQKTY	NTFRHSVVVPY	PSQKTYQGSY	RHSVVVPY	RVEGNLRVEY	SSSVPSOKTY	SSVPSQKTY	VGSDCTTIHIY	VPSQKTYQGSY

#### Table XVI p53 A03 Motif Peptides with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO.	642 643 644	646 647	648 649 650 651	653 653 654 655 655	659 659 659 660	662 663 664 664	666 667 668 668	670 671 671 673 674 675 677	67.9 680 681 681 682	683 684 685 686 687 689 690 691
A*0301			9000'0	0.0012	-0.0001 0.0014 0.0003	0.4600	0.0001	0.0014 0.0014 -0.0009	00001	0.0005 0.0220 -0.0004 0.0002 -0.0001
No. of Amino Acids	8 O II	σΞ∝	. 6 <u>9</u> 1 °	∞ o = 9 =	°⊆∞∞∞∞	æ 6 <b>Ξ</b> 6 ·	∞♀∞Ⅱ	°. °. °. °.	o ∞ <u>O</u>	· • • = = • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Position	69 69	78 78 776	355 355 355 355 355	161 347 347 129 129	159 275 275 242 182	229 124 124 228	207 324 186 186	184 259 259 148 146 346 62 63 62 64 65	62 56 56 258 198	349 343 343 298 298 339 17
Sequence	AAPPVAPA AAPPVAPAPA AAPPVAPAPA	AAPTPAAPA AAPTPAAPAPA	ACKEPGGSR AGKEPGGSR AGKEPGGSRAH	AIYKQSQII ALELKDAQA ALELKDAQAK ALNKMFCQLA ALNKMFCQLA	AMAIYKQSQH CACPGRDR CACPGRDRR CMGGMNRR CSDSDGIA	CTTHIYNY CTYSPALNK CTYSPALNKMF DCTTHYNY	DDRNTFRII DGEYFTLQIR DGLAPPQII DGLAPPQHLIR	DSDGLAPPQH DSSGNLLGR DSTPPPGTRN EAPPVAPA EANPVAPA EALELKDA EALELKDA EALELKDA	EAPRMPEAA EDFGPDEA EDSGPDEAPR EDSGNLLGR	ELYDAQAGK ELNEALELK ELNEALELKDA ELPGSTK ELPGSTKR ELPGSTKRA ELPGSTKRA EMFRELNEA ETFSDLWK EVGSDCTTIII

#### Table XVI p53 A03 Motif Peptides with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO.	692 693 694	695 696 697	699 699 700 701	702 703 704 705	707 708 709 710	711 712 713 714	715 716 717 718	719 720 721 723 723	7.25 7.26 7.27 7.28 7.30	732 733 734 735 736 737 739 740
A*0301	0.0002	0.0017	-0.0009 0.0006	0.0014	0.0130	0.0003	0.0230 0.0370 1.1000	0.0002 0.0046 -0.0001 0.0014	0.0014 0.0001 0.3800 0.0240	2.6000 0.0014 0.0001 0.0001 0.0005
No. of Amino Acids	= 0 8	. 6. ⊒ ∞	02 ∝ 0 :	<u>-</u> & O & O	<u>-</u> 2 ∞ o :	<u>: ~ º o :</u>	- 0 ∞ 0 =	. 2 ∞ 11 ∞ 6	& 6 01	6 2 6 & 6 <del>1</del> 6 <u>9</u> 6 6 2
Position	224 271 171	171 171 113	54 328 328	328 112 108 360	360 187 226 226	361 361 361 105	105 117 154 154 154	193 168 168 365 365	373 373 373 132 370 370 120	101 101 188 206 206 323 111 111 111 194 264
Sequence	EVGSDCTTIHY EVRVCACPGR EVVVDPCPII	EVARCPHI EVVRCPHIER EVVRCPHIER FLISGTAK	FTEDPGPDEA FTLQIRGR FTLQIRGRER	FILQIKGRERF GFLISGTA GFLISGTAK GFRLGFLII GGSRAIISSH	GGSRAHSSHLK GLAPPQIILIR GSDCTTIII GSDCTTIIIY	GSDCI HIIYNY GSRAHSSH GSRAHSSHLK GSYGFRLGF	GSYGRLGFLH GTAKSVTCTY GTRVRAMA GTRVDRAMAIY	UTRVEGNIA HLIRVEGNIA HMTEVVRR HMTEVVRRCPH HSSIILKSK HSSHLKSKK	KGQSTSRII KGQSTSRIIK KGQSTSRIIKK KMFCQLAK KSKKGQSTSRI KSKKGQSTSRII KSVTCTYSPA	KTYQGSYGF KTYQGSYGFR LAPPQHLIR LDDRNTFR LDDRNTFRH LDGEYFTLQIR LGFLHSGTA LGRNSFEVR LGRNSFEVR LLGRNSFEVR

TableXVI p53 A03 Motif Peptides with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO.	742 743 744 745 746 747 748	750 751 752 753 754 755 756	759 760 761 763 765 766 768 769 770 771 773	7.77 779 780 781 782 785 786 787 789 790
A*0301	-0.0009 0.0014	-0.0009 0.0002	0.0012 0.0009 0.0035 -0.0009	0.0003 0.0003 0.00014 -0.0009 0.0004 0.5500
No. of Amino Acids	2∝2626∞2	: º □ ∞ □ o º º º º	: = = 6	<u>0</u>
Position	45 32 14 93 93 160 340	263 263 288 288 200 239	239: 210 210 311 311 77 77 75 75 75 60 60 60 58 58 153	9 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
Sequence	LSPDDIEQWF LSPLPSQA LSQETFSDLWK LSSSVPSQK LSSSVPSQKTY MAIYKQSQH MFRELNEA MI SPDDIFOWF	MTEVVRCPH MTEVVRCPHH NLLGRNSFEVR NLLGRNSFEVR NLRKKGEPH NLRKKGEPHH NLRVEYLDDR NSFEVRVCA NSSCMGGMNR	NSSCMGGMIRR NTFRHSVVVPY NTSSSPQPK NTSSSPQPKK NTSSSPQPKK NVLSPLPSOA PAAPTPAAPA PAAPTPAAPA PAAPTPAAPA PAAPTPAAPA PAAPTPAAPA PAAPTPAAPA PABAAPTPAA	PLSSSVPSQK PSQKTVQGSV PTPAAPAAA PVAPAAA QAGKEPGGSR QAGKEPGGSRA QAGSYGFRLGF QIRGREFF QIRGREFF QIRGREFF QIRGREFF QSQHMTEVVR QSQHMTEVVR QSQHMTEVVR QSTSRIIKK QSTSRIIKK RAHSSIILK RAHSSIILK

### ITHEREST. IEIGS

#### Table XVI p53 A03 Motif Reptides with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO.	792 793 794 795	797 798 800 801 803 804 806	800 810 812 813 813	815 816 817 819 820 821 823 823	825 826 827 827 830 831 831 833 835 836 837 839 840
A*0301	0.0270	0.0008 0.0430 -0.0015 0.0015 3.3000 0.3500 0.0140	0.0004 -0.0004 1.5000 0.0001	0.000	0.0005 -0.0001 -0.0001 -0.0001 0.0003 0.0002 -0.0001 0.3100
No. of Amino Acids	==6==	o ≘ ≘ = ≘ ∞ o ≘ ∞ ≘ = :	≘∝=∞⊙∞⊙	∞ º o ' = ∞ º = o º o	: I ∞ ∞ ∞ ο ∞ E ο ∞ E I E I I ∞ ο ο
Position	363 158 181 280 337	333 133 110 65 110 283 283 273 273	170 202 202 156 156 241	227 227 185 183 269 261 240 240	260 366 314 313 313 346 94 149 149 96 121 18
Sequence	RAIISSIILKSKK RAMAIYKQSQH RCSDSDGLA RDRRTEEENLR RDRRTEEENLR	RGRERFEMF RGRERFEMFR RLGFLISGTAA RLGFLISGTAA RLGFLISGTAAK RMPEAAPVA RTEEENLR RTEEENLRK RTEEENLRK RVCACPGR RVCACPGRDR RVCACPGRDR	RVECHEARYET RVEYLDDRNTF RVEYLDDRNTF RVRAMAIY RVRAMAIYK SCMGGMNR	SDCTTIHY SDCTTIHYNY SDGLAPPQH SDSDGLAPPQH SFEVRVCA SGNLGRNSF SGTAKSVTCTY SSCMGGMNR SSCMGGMNR SSCMGGMNR	SSGNLLGRNSF SSGNLLGRNSF SSPOPKK SSSPOPKK SSSPOPKK SSSPORTY SSPPSOKTY SSPPSOKTY STPPPGTR STPPPGTRVR STPPPGTRVR STPPPGTRVR STPPPGTRVR STSRIIKKLMF STSRIIKKLMF SVEPPLSOETF SVEPPLSOETF SVESVTCTYSPA TAKSVTCTY

#### Table XVI p53 A03 Motif Peptides with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO.	8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
A*0301	0.0056 0.0002 0.0500 -0.0001 0.0014 0.0001 0.0001 0.0003 0.0990 0.0990 0.0092
No. of Amino Acids	99696986 <u>969698</u> 89 <u>=</u> 6966
Position	123 329 329 317 317 312 312 312 224 225 225 225 327 107 205 205
Sequence	TCTYSPALNK TFRHSVVVPY TLQIRGRER TLQIRGRERF TSRHKKLMFK TSSSPQPKK TSSSPQPKK TSSSPQPKK TSSSPQPKK TSSSPQPKK TSSSPQPKK VCACPGRDR VCACPGRGR VCACPGRDR VCACPGRDR VCACPGRGR VCACPGR VCACPGRGR VCACPGRGR VCACPGRGR VCACPGRGR VCACPGRGR VCACPGRGR VCAC

#### TableXVII p53 A11 Motif Peptides with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO.	871 872 873	874	876	118	878	879	088	381	883	884	885	886	887	888	688	068	- 689 - 609	892	894	895	968	897	868	668	006	903	903	906	905	906	406	806	606	016	116	912	913	\$16 61 \$	916	917	918	616	920
A*1101	0.0001	0000	0.0003		-0.0001	0.0003	9000 0		1 1000	00011		0.0002				0.0001	0.000	-0.0002	0.0002	20000	0.0001	0.0052	-0.0003	0.0005		0300	0.0050		0.0001			-0.0002	0.0005	-0.0001	0.0002	0.0001			9000 0	0.000		0.0290	
No. of Amino Acids	∞ o 7	<b>= ∞</b> ∶		- 9	. ∞	6	œ	= •	∞ <	<b>&gt;</b> 0	~ oc	, <u>e</u>	- ∞	=	10	6	6	= :	2 €	2 ∝	6	6	æ	6	10	= •	∞ <u>(</u>	0.	_	2 ∞	: 6	`=	œ	œ	<u>o</u>	6	œ	σ:	= \$	2 -	Ξ ∞	0	Ξ
Position	276 355	355 161	347	159	275	275	242	238	229	778	277	324	981	981	184	259	148	148	56 358	867	349	343	298	298	287	287		274	477 171	171	171	121	113	328	328	112	801	360	360	/81	336	226	226
Sequence	ACPGRDRR AGKEPGGSR	AGKEPGGSKAH AIYKQSQH	ALELKDAQAGK	AMAIYKOSOH	CACPGRDR	CACPGRDRR	CMGGMNRR	CNSSCMGGMNR	CITIIIYNY	CITSTALNA	DURNTERN	DGEYFTLOIR	DGLAPPOLI	DGLAPPOHLIR	DSDGLAPPQII	DSSGNLLGR	DSTPPPGTR	DSTPPPGTRVR	EDPGPDEAPR	EDSSCREECE FORM RVEV	ELKDAOAGK	ELNEALELK	ELPPGSTK	ELPPGSTKR	ENLRKKGEPH	ENLRKKGEPIIH	ETFSDLWK	EVGSDCLIIII	EVUSICACION	EVVR RCPH	EVVRRCPHII	EVVRRCPHHER	FLIISGTAK	FTLQIRGR	FTLQIRGRER	GFLIISGTAK	GFRLGFLH	GGSRAHSSH	GGSKAHSSHLK	GLAPPOHLIK GNI BVEVI DDB	GSDC1TI	GSDCTTIIIY	GSDCTTIIIYNY

## ISKEESF.ISIO99

#### TableXVII p53 A11 Motif Peptides with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO.	922 922 923 924 925 936 937 938 937 938 938 939 939 939 939 949 950 950 960 960 960 960 960 960 960 960 960 96	970
A*1101	0.0002 0.0002 0.0002 0.0002 0.0003 0.0003 0.0002 0.0002 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0003 0.0002 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001	0.0002
No. of Amino Acids	«º==º==°«=«°«°°°«°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°	01
Position	361 105 117 117 117 117 117 118 118 119 119 119 119 119 119 119 119	92
Sequence	GSRAHISSH GSRAHISSH GSSGFRLGFLH GGTAKSVTCTY GTRVRAMAIY HLIRVEGNLR HIMTEVVRRP HMTEVVRRP HMTEVVRRP HMTEVVRRP HMTEVVRRP HSSHLKSK KGGSTSRIH KTGGSTSRIH KTGGSTSPOPK NTTSSSPOPK NTSSSPOPK NTSSPOPK NTSSSPOPK NTSS	PLSSSVPSQK

#### TableXVII p53 ALL Motif Peptides with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO.	971 972 973 974 975 976 977 977 981 981 982 983 984 987 987 987 987 987 987 987 987 987 987
A*1101	0.0003 0.0002 0.0002 0.0004 0.00071 0.0003 0.0038 0.0910 0.0910 0.0910 0.0910 0.0910 0.0910 0.0920 0.0938 0.0938 0.0938 0.0038 0.0011 0.0003 0.0011 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001
No. of Amino Acids	
Position	339 98 165 165 165 165 165 165 173 173 173 173 173 174 175 176 176 177 178 178 179 179 179 179 179 179 179 179
Sequence	PNNITSSSPQPK PSQKTYQGSY QAGKEPGGSR QSQIIMTEVVR QSQIIMTEVVR QSQIIMTEVVR QSQIIMTEVVR QSQIIMTEVVR QSQIIMTEVVR QSQIIMTEVVR QSQIIMTEVVR RAHISSIILKSK RAHISSIILKSKK RAMAIYKQSQH RDRRTEEENLR RGREBFEMFR RUGFLIISGTAK RTEEENLRK RTEEENLRK RTEEENLRK RYCACFGRDR RVCACFGRDR SCMGGMNRR SCMGGMNRR SCMGGMNRR SDCTTIHYNY SDCTTIHYNY SDCTTIHYNY SDCTTIHYNY SDCMGGMNRR SDCTTIHYNY STRPPGTR SSSVPSQKTY STRPPGTR SSSVPSQKTY STRPPGTR STRPPGTR TTQIRCRER TSRIIKKLMFK TTGIRCRER

#### Table XVII p53 A11 Motif Peptides with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO.	1021	1022	1023	1024	1025	1026	1027	1028	1029	1030	1031	1032	1033	1034	1035	1036
A*1101	0.0001	0.0002	0.0001	0.0002	0.0002		0.0003	0.1200		0.0017	-0.0002			0.2600	0.0005	
No. of Amino Acids	6	10	6	01	10	6	01	=	<b>&amp;</b>	10	=	6	=	6	6	01
Position	312	312	274	274	147	225	225	122	172	172	146	327	327	107	205	205
Sequence	TSSSPQPKK	TSSSPQPKKK	VCACPGRDR	VCACPGRDRR	VDSTPPPGTR	VGSDCTTIH	VGSDCTTIHY	VTCTYSPALNK	VVRRCPHII	VVRRCPIIIER	WVDSTPPPGTR	YFTLQIRGR	YF1LOIRGRER	YGFRLGFLH	YLDDRNTFR	YLDDRNTFRII

SEQ ID NO.	1037 1038 1038 1040 1041 1043 1045 1047 1050 1051 1053 1054
A*2401	0.0010 0.0023 -0.0003 0.0001 -0.0004 0.0280 0.0200 0.0200 0.016 0.1100 0.1200 5.1000
No. of Amino Acids	0=06∞0=∞==6=∞0c∞0∞000
Position	242 242 339 204 245 245 245 245 24 340 340 337 106 106 102 125
Sequence	CMGCMNRRPI CMGGMNRRPIL EMFRELNEAL EYLDDRNTF GMNRRPILTI GMNRRPILTI GMNRRPILTI LMLSPIDDI LMLSPIDDI LMLSPIDDI LMLSPIDDI LMLSPIDDI MFRELNEAL MFRELNEAL MFRELNEAL RFGMFRIG SYGFRLGF SYGFRLGF TYQGSYGFRL TYQGSYGFRL TYQGSYGFRL TYQGSYGFRL TYYGSYGFRL

် မေးရှိများကျွန်းရှိသည်ရှိသော မ

### 

Table XIX.
p53 DR Super Motif Peptides with Binding Data

NO.	7. 8 9 0	= 12840 <i>0⊏</i> ∞	8 5 T U U 4 V 9	01.868.10	######################################	093 094 095 096 097 099 099 1101 1102 1103
SEQ ID NO.	1057 1058 1059 1060	90 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	107 107 107 107 107 107 107	108 108 108 108	<u> </u>	1094 1094 1095 1096 1098 1100 1101 1101 1103
DR5w12						
DR5w11			0.2000	0.0080		
DR4w15						
DR4w4		-0.0027	8.3000	0.0560		0.0100
DR3		0.0150	0.0027	0.0006	0.0380	-0.0025
DR2w262			0.1200	0.0370		
DR2w81			0.0360	0.0016		
DRI		0.0400	1.9000	0.2500		0.0010
Position	119 347 70 63	88 229 324 42 7 198 28	134 108 154 296 233 233 305	205 111 222 243 169	345 29 47 222 142 144 110 267 209	249 248 269 261 127 127 94 90 106 203 234
Exemplary Sequence	AKSVTCTYSPALNKM ALELKDAQAGKEPGG APPVAPAAPTAA APRMPAAAPDVAAPA	APSWPLSSSVPSQKT CTTHHYNYMCNSSCM DGEYFTLQRGRERF DLMLSPDDIEQWFTE DPSVEPPLSQETFSD EGNLRVEYLDDRNTF EGOLAVTCRVGAWIDD	FUGLARI CYNCLWYD FESDLWKLLPEINN VLS GFRLGFLIISGTAKSV GTR VRAMAIY KQSQH IIIHELPPGSTKRALPN HSVVVPY EPPEVGSD IITYY MCNSSCMGGMN IEQWFTEDPGPDEAP KRAI PNNTSSSPOPK	KKALPNN I SSSPQPK LGFLHSGTAKSVTCT LNKMFCQLAKTCPVQ LSPLPSQAMDDLMLS LTIITLEDSSGNLLG MGGMNRRPILTIITL MTEVVRRCPHHERCS	NEALELKDAQAGKEP NNVLSPLPSQAMDDL PDDIEQWFTEDPGPD PPEVGSDCTTHTNYY PVQLWVDSTPPPGTR QLWVDSTPPPGTRVR RLGFLHSGTAKSVTC RNSFEVRVCACPGRD RNTFRISVVVPYEPP	RPILTIITLEDSSGN RRPILTIITLEDSSG SFEVRVCACPGRDRR SGNLLGRNSFEVRVC SPALNKMFCQLAKTC SQAMDDLMLSPDDIE SQAMDDLMLSPDDIE SQVVPPFPPFVGSDC SWPLSSSVPSQKTYQ SYGFRLGFLHSGTAK VGLWVDSTPPPGTAK VQLWVDSTPPPGTRV VVPNTRPBNVLSPLPS YNYMCNSSCMGGMNR
Core Sequence	VTCTYSPAL LKDAQAGKE VAPAPAAPT MPFAAPPVA	WPLSSSVPS HYNYMCNS YFTLQRGR LSPIDDIEQW VEPPLSQET LRVEYLDDR VLSPIDSQA	LAKLLPENN LWKLLPENN LGFLIISGTA VRAMAIYKQ LPPGSTKRA VVPYEPPEV YMCNSSCMG WFTEDPGPD	LFNN 1888P LLFSGTAKSV MFCQLAKTC LPSQAMDDL ITLEDSSGN MNRRPILTI VVRRCPHHE	LELKDAQAG LSPLPSQAM IEQWETEDP VGSDCTTIH LWVDSTPPPGT FLIISGTAKS FEVRVCACP FRIISVVVPY	LTIITLEDS ILTIITLED VRVCACFGR LLGRNSFEV LLGRNSFEV LNKMFCQLA MDDLMLSPD VPSQKTYQG VPYEPPEVG LSSSVPSQK FRLGFLIISG LDDRNTFRH WVDSTPPPG YEPPEVGSD LPENNVLSP MCNSSCMGG

## Table XIX p53 DR Super Motif Peptides with Binding Data

SEQ ID NO.	1057 1058 1059 1060 1062 1063 1064 1066 1069 1070	1073 1074 1075 1076 1077 1079 1082 1083 1084 1086 1089 1090	1092 1093 1094 1095 1099 1100 1101 1103
DRw53			
DR9			
DR8w2	1.7000	0.0320	
DR7	-0.0018	-0.0007 0.1500 -0.0007	0.0023
DR6w19	0.0460	9600'0	
Exemplary Sequence	AKSVTCTYSPALNKM ALELKDAQAGKEPGG APPVAPAPPTPAA APRWPEAPPVAPAP APSWPESSVPSQKT CTTIHYNYMCNSSCM DGEVFTLQIRGRERF DLMLSPDDIEQWFTE DPSVEPPLSQETFSD EGNIRVEYLDDRNTF ENNVLSPLPSQAMDD FCQLAKTCPVQLWVD FSDLWKLLPENNVLS GFRLGFLIISGTAKSV GTRVRAMAIYKQSQH HIIELPPGSTKRALPN	HSVVVPYEPPEVGSD IIYNYMCNSSCMGGMN IEQWFTEDPGPDEAP KRALPNATSSRQPK LGFLHSGTAKSVTCT LNKMFCQLAKTCPVQ LSPLPSQAMDDLMLS LTIITLEDSSGNLLG MGGMNRRPLTIITL MTEVVRRCPHIHERCS NEALEKDAQAGKEP NNVLSSTPSQAMDDL PDDIEQWFTEDPGPD PPEVGSDCTTIIPYNY PVQLWVDSTPPPGTR RLGFLHSGTAKSVTC RNSFEVRCACPGRD RNTFRISVVVPYEPP RNTFRISVVVPYEPP	RPH.TIITLEDSSGN RRPH.TIITLEDSSG SFEVRVCACPGRDRR SGNLLGRNSFEVRVC SPALNKMFCQLAKTC SQAMDDLMLSPDDIE SSSVPSQKTYQGSYG SWVPYEPPEVGSDC SWPLSSSVPSQKTYQ SVGFRLGFLHSGTAK VEYLDDRNTFRHSVV VQL WVDSTPPFGTRV VVPYEPPEVGSDCTT WKLLPENNVLSPLPS
Core Sequence	VTCTYSPAL LKDAQAGKE VAPAPAAPT MPEAAPPA MPLSSSVPS IIIYNYMCNS YFTLQIRGR LSPDDIEQW VEPPLSQET LRVEYLDDR VLSPLFSQA LAKTCPVQL LWKLLPENN LGFLIISGTA VRAMAIYKQ	VVPYEPPEV YMCNSSCMG WFTEDPGPD LPNNTSSP LHSGTARSV MFCQLAKTC LPSQAMDDL ITLEDSSGN MNRRPILTI VVRRCPIHE LELKDAQAG LSPLPSQAM IEQWFTEDP VGSDCTTIH LWVDSTPPPGT FLIISGTARSS FERRVCACP FRIISCYVVPY	LTIITLEDS ILTIITLED VRVCACPGR LLGRNSFEV LLGRNSFEV LNKMFCQLA MDDLMLSPD VPSQKTYQG VPYEPPLYQG VPYEPPLYQG LSSVYPSQK FRLGFLING LDDRNTFRII WVDSTPPPG YEPPEVGSD LPENNYLSP MCNSSCMGG

## ENCE TO THE TOTAL OF THE STATES OF THE STATES OF TABLE XXA DS3 DR 3a Motif Peptides with Binding Data

- W	Core Sequence	Exemplary Sequence	Position	DRI	DR2w2B1	DR2w282	DR3	DR4w4	DR4w15	DR5w11	DR5w12	SEQ ID NO.	
			ŀ										
	SPDDIEOW	DLMLSPDDIEOWFTE	42				0.0150					1107	
	RVEYLDDR	EGNLRVEYLDDRNTF	861				0.0039					1108	
_	SOETFSDL	EPPLSOETFSDLWKL	=				-0.0025					1109	
_	FTEDPGPDE	EOWFTEDPGPDEAPR	51				-0.0025	•				011	
1	.DGEYFTLO	KKPLDGEYFTLOIRG	320				-0.0025					Ξ	
_	TLEDSSGN	LTHTLEDSSGNLLG	252				0.0030					1112	
_	LPENNVLS	LWKLLPENNVLSPLP	22				0.0029					1113	
_	VGSDCTTIH	PPEVGSDCTTIHYNY	222				0.0380					1114	
_	LWVDSTPPP	PVOLWVDSTPPPGTR	142				0.0300					1115	
_	RVEGNLRV	OHLIRVEGNLRVEYL	192				09600					9111	
-	MFRELNEAL	RFEMFRELNEALELK	337				0.0052					1117	
	YLDDRNTFR	RVEYLDDRNTFRHSV	202				0.1800					811	
_	VPYEPPEVG	SVVVPYEPPEVGSDC	215				-0.0025					1119	

Core Sequence	Exemplary Sequence	DR6w19	DR7	DR8w2	DR9	DRw53	SEQ ID NO.	
1 SPODIEOW	DI MI SPEDICOMETE						1107	
LSC DDR	EGNLRVEYLDDRNTF						1108	
LSOETFSDL	EPPLSOETFSDLWKL						1109	
FTEDPGPDE	EOWFTEDPGPDEAPR						0111	
LDGEYFTLO	KKPLDGEYFTLQIRG						Ξ	
ITLEDSSGN	LTHTLEDSSGNLLG						1112	
LLPENNVLS	LWKLLPENNVLSPLP						1113	
VGSDCTTIH	PPEVGSDCTTIHYNY						1114	
LWVDSTPPP	PVOL WVDSTPPPGTR						1115	
IRVEGNLRV	OHLIRVEGNLRVEYL						9111	
MFRELNEAL	RFEMFRELNEALELK						1117	
YLDDRNTFR	RVEYLDDRNTFRHSV						1118	
VPYEPPEVG	SVVVPYEPPEVGSDC						1119	

p53 DR 3b Motif Peptides with		Binding Data
	TADICATO	3b Motif Pepti

Core Sequence	Exemplary Sequence	Position	DRI	DR2w281	DR2w262	DR3	DR4w4	DR4w15	DR5w11	DR5w12	SEQ ID NO.	
FTLQIRGRE VEGNLRVEY YKQSQHMTE	GEYFTLQIRGRERFE LIRVEGNLRVEYLDD MAIYKQSQHIMTEVVR	325 194 160				0.0290 0.0930 -0.0025					1120 1121 1122	

## 

p53 DR 3b Motif Peptides with Binding Data

DR6w19

Exemplary Seauence

Core Sequence

GEYFTLQIRGRERFE LIRVEGNLRVEYLDD MAIYKQSQHMTEVVR

FTLQIRGRE VEGNLRVEY YKQSQHMTE

DR7

DR8w2

DR9

SEQ ID NO.

DRw53

TABLE XXI. Population coverage with combined HLA Supertypes

		PHENOT	TYPIC FREC	QUENCY		
HLA-SUPERTYPES	Caucasian	North American Black	Japanese	Chinese	Hispanic	Average
a. Individual Supertypes						
A2	45.8	39.0	42.4	45.9	43.0	43.2
A3	37.5	42.1	45.8	52.7	43.1	44.2
В7	38.6	52.7	48.8	35.5	47.1	44.7
A1	47.1	16.1	21.8	14.7	26.3	25.2
A24	23.9	38.9	58.6	40.1	38.3	40.0
B44	43.0	21.2	42.9	39.1	39.0	37.0
B27	28.4	26.1	13.3	13.9	35.3	23.4
B62	12.6	4.8	36.5	25.4	11.1	18.1
B58	10.0	25.1	1.6	9.0	5.9	10.3
b. Combined Supertypes						
A2, A3, B7	83.0	86.1	87.5	88.4	86.3	86.2
A2, A3, B7, A24, B44, A1	99.5	98.1	100.0	99.5	99.4	99.3
A2, A3, B7, A24, B44, A1, B27, B62, B58	99.9	99.6	100.0	99.8	99.9	99.8

SF 184895 v1

Table XXII. A2 supermotif analogs

Source	AA	Sequence	A*0201 nM
p53.24	9	KLLPENNVL	313
p53.24V9	9	KLLPENNVV	385
p53.25	11	LLPENNVLSPL	19
p53.25V9	11	LLPENNVLSPV	39
	9	RMPEAAPPV	119
p53.65	9	RLPEAAPPV	78
p53.65L2	-	RMPEAAPPVA	78
p53.65	10	<del></del>	143
p53.65L2V10	10	RLPEAAPPVV	54
p53.65M2V10	10	RMPEAAPPVV	
p53.69	8	AAPPVAPA	5000
p53.69L2V8	8	ALPPVAPV	217
p53.101	11	KTYQGSYGFRL	1786
p53.101L2V11	11	KLYQGSYGFRV	81
p53.113	11	FLHSGTAKSVT	5000
p53.113V11	11	FLHSGTAKSVV	1220
p53.129	9	ALNKMFCQL	735
p53.129V9	9	ALNKMFCQV	75
p53.129B7V9	9	ALNKMFBQV	192
p53.129	10	ALNKMFCQLA	1316
p53.129V10	10	ALNKMFCQLV	217
p53.132	9	KMFCQLAKT	333
p53.132V9	9	KMFCQLAKV	33
p53.132B4V9	9	KMFBQLAKV	125
p53.132L2V9	9	KLFCQLAKV	98
p53.132L2V9	<u>/</u>	CQLAKTCPV	208
	9	CLLAKTCPV	125
p53.135L2		BQLAKTBPV	102
p53.135B1B7	9	-	46
p53.135B1L2B7	9	BLLAKTBPV	)
p53.139	9	KTCPVQLWV	725
p53.139L2	9	KLCPVQLWV	122
p53.139L2B3	9	KLBPVQLWV	46
p53.149	9	STPPPGTRV	909
p53.149M2	9	SMPPPGTRV	172
p53.149L2	9	SLPPPGTRV	122
p53.164	9	KQSQHMTEV	500
p53.164L2	9	KLSQHMTEV	122
p53.216	10	VVVPYEPPEV	617
p53.216L2	10	VLVPYEPPEV	89
p53.229	9	CTTIHYNYM	278
p53.229L2V9	9	CLTIHYNYV	263
p53.229B1L2V9	9	BLTIHYNYV	116
p53.236	8	YMCNSSCM	4546
p53.236L2M8	8	YLCNSSCV	
p53.236	11	YMCNSSCMGGM	667
p53.236L2M11	11	YLCNSSCMGGV	22
p53.255	11	ITLEDSSGNLL	1563
p53.255L2V11	11	ILLEDSSGNLV	33
***************************************	<u>1.1</u>	TLEDSSGNLL	1667
p53.256		TLEDSSGNLV	4167
p53.256V10	10	I LEDSSONL V	710/

#### **Table XXIIA A01 Analog Peptides**

<u>Peptide</u>	<u>AA</u>	<u>Sequence</u>	Source	A*0101 nM
52.0136	11	GSDCTTIHYNY	p53.226	67.6
57.0035	9	GTDCTTIHY	p53.226.T2	0.9
57.0125	10	PTQKTYQGSY	p53.98.T2	35.7
57.0126	10	GTDKSVTCTY	p53.117.D3	42.4
57.0127	10	RVDGNLRVEY	p53.196.D3	45.5

### Table XXIIB A03 Analog Peptides

A3 XRN	4	4	4	2	<del>-</del>	က	က	က	က	4	7	7	က	က
A*6801 nM	40	38.1	200	14.8	8888.9	13333.3	2.999	29.6	17	11.1	11.4	2500	1509.4	200
_	10000													
A*3101 nM	72	138.5	439	33.3	7500	418.6	8.6	0006	-36000	120	620.7	4615.4	295.1	183.7
A*1101 nM	61.9	9.2	12.8	8.3	461.5	136.4	1666.7	17.1	75	95.2	25	200	54.5	2857.1
A*0301 nM	37.9	33.3	15.7	25	846.2	57.9	40.7	12.5	100	161.8	1000	314.3	33.3	196.4
Source	p53.101.V2	p53.101.V2K10	p53.124.B1V2	p53.124.B1V2R9	p53.132.V2B4	p53.154.V2	p53.156.R9	p53.240.V2B3K9	p53.240.V2B3K10	p53.240.V2B3	p53.240.V2B3	p53.273.B3B5K11	p53.376.V2	p53.376.V2R11
Sequence	KVYQGSYGFR	KVYQGSYGFK	BVYSPALNK	BVYSPALNR	KVFBQLAK	GVRVRAMAIYK	RVRAMAIYR	SVBMGGMNK	SVBMGGMNRK	SVBMGGMNR	SVBMGGMNRR	RVBABPGRDRK	SVSRHKKLMFK	SVSRHKKI MFR
₹	(우	9	6	თ	œ	Ξ	6	6	10	6	10	Ξ	Ξ	11
Peptide	1371.14	1371.15	1371.16	1371.17	1371.18	1371.2	1371.22	1371.24	1371.25	1371.26	1371.27	1371.31	1371.32	1371 33

## Table XXIIC A02 Analog Peptides

Peptide	₹	Seguence	Source	A*0201 nM	A*0202 nM	A*0203 nM A	4*0206 nM	A*6802 nM	A2 XRN
27.0068	6	KMFCQLAKT	p53 132	505.1	14.3		92.5	-40000	က
39.0074	6	LLGRDSFEV	mp53.261	41.7					
44.0003	6	LLGRDSFEV	mp53.261	27.8					
1317.22	6	ALNKMFCQL	p53.129	735.3			72.5		က
1317.23	6	KMFCQLAKT	p53.132	333.3			105.7		4
1324.08	6	KQSQHMTEV	p53.164	500			284.6		4
1329.04	တ	CTTIHYNYM	p53.229	277.8	286.7	2564.1	560.6	181.8	က
1329.07	6	KLLPENNVL	p53.24	312.5			1193.5		_
1329.09	10	FLHSGTAKSV	p53.113	357.1			4625		က

#### Table XXIID A24 Analog Peptides

<u>Peptide</u>	AA	Sequence	Source	A*2401 nM
52.008	8	TYQGSYGF	p53.102	109.1
52.0081	8	SYGFRLGF	p53.106	428.6
52.0103	10	TYQGSYGFRL	p53.102	1 <b>0</b> 0
52.0104	10	TYSPALNKMF	p53.125	2.4
52.0144	11	TYLWWVNNQSL	CEA.353	46.2
52.0147	11	TYLWWVNGQSL	CEA.531	92.3
57.0042	9	LYWVNGQSF	CEA.533.Y2F9	15.8
57.0051	9	EYVNARHCF	Her2/neu.553.F9	150
57.007	9	TYSDLWKLF	p53.18.Y2F9	5.5
57.0071	9	SYGFRLGFF	p53.106.F9	121.2
57.0096	10	TYQGSYGFRF	p53.102.F10	30

# **TABLE XXIIE B07 Analog Peptides**

B7 XRN	-	2	_	<del>-</del>	_	-
ш	3846.2					
B*5301 nM	6200	7750	23250	-23250	-31000	-31000
B*5101 nM	18333.3	2200	662.7	6111.1	-55000	-55000
B*3501 nM	3000	2482.8	-36000	-24000	-36000	-36000
B*0702 nM	0.025	0.052	1.1	0.79	0.61	2.3
Source	p53.127.F1	p53.127.F1	p53.152.F1	p53	p53	p53
Sequence	FPALNKMF	<b>FPALNKMFCQL</b>	<b>FPGTRVRAI</b>	<b>FPPGSTKRAL</b>	FPQPKKKPI	FPQPKKKPL
¥	∞	7	6	10	<b>o</b>	O
Peptide	48.0055	48.0234	48.0123	48.0196	48.0127	48.0128

Table XXIII. Immunogenicity of A2 Supermotif Peptides

Source	AA	Sequence	A*0201 nM	A*0202 nM	A*0201 A*0202 A*0203 A*0206 A*6802 nM nM nM nM nM nM	A*0206 nM	A*6802 nM	No. A2 Alleles Crossbound	CTL Peptide <sup>1</sup>	CTL Wild- type	CTL
p53.135	6	CQLAKTCPV	208	43.0	143.0	90.0	2	4		1/4	0/4
p53.69	8	AAPPVAPA	2000	1536	1177	1233	4706	0			
p53.69L2V8	8	ALPPVAPV	217	7167	200	285	29	4	2/4	1/3	0/3
p53.129	6	ALNKMFCQL	735	391	19	73	2	3			
p53.129V9	6	ALNKMFCQV	75	165	7.7	15	ŀ	4	0/1		
p53.129B7V9	6	ALNKMFBQV	192	391	23	49	1	4	2/4	0/3	0/2
p53.132	6	KMFCQLAKT	333	33	18	106	1	4			
p53.132V9	6	<b>KMFCQLAKV</b>	33	8.4	7.7	15	1	4	1/3	0/2	0/2
p53.132B4V9	6	<b>KMFBQLAKV</b>	125	13	9.1	37	8889	4	5/5	0/4	0/4
p53.132L2V9	6	KLFCQLAKV	86	3.6	3.4	9.5	1270	4	2/3	1/3	0/3
p53.139	6	KTCPVQLWV	725	909	217	15	1	2			
p53.139L2	6	KLCPVQLWV	122	239	29	23	ŀ	4	2/5	2/3	1/3
p53.139L2B3	6	KLBPVQLWV	45	29	19	31	1	4	3/4	2/3	1/2
p53.149	6	STPPPGTRV	606	1162	1031	;	129	1			
p53.149L2	6	SLPPPGTRV	122	226	13	9250	140	4	2/3	1/3	0/3
p53.149M2	6	SMPPPGTRV	172	215	13	425	<b>299</b>	4	2/4	2/4	2/4
p53.216	10	VVVPYEPPEV	617	1870	455	1194	1	1			
p53.216L2	10	VLVPYEPPEV	68	391	71	2056	1	3	1/1	1/1	
p53.255	11	ITLEDSSGNLL	1563	1265	2857	507	<i>L</i> 999	0			
p53.255L2V11	=	ILLEDSSGNLV	33	123	71	206	1	4	1/3	0/3	0/2
											-

1) Number of donors yielding a positive response/total tested. 2) -- indicates binding affinity =10,000nM.

Table XXIV. MHC-peptide binding assays: cell lines and radiolabeled ligands.

A. Cla	A. Class I binding assays	ig assays			
				Radiolab	Radiolabeled peptide
Species Antigen	Antigen	Allele	Cell line	Source	Sequence
Human	A1	A*0101	Steinlin	Hu. J chain 102-110	YTAVVPLVY
	A2	A*0201	Ϋ́	HBVc 18-27 F6->Y	FLPSDYFPSV
	A2	A*0202	P815 (transfected)	HBVc 18-27 F6->Y	FLPSDYFPSV
	A2	A*0203	FUN	HBVc 18-27 F6->Y	FLPSDYFPSV
	A2	A*0206	CLA	HBVc 18-27 F6->Y	FLPSDYFPSV
	A2	A*0207	721.221 (transfected)	HBVc 18-27 F6->Y	FLPSDYFPSV
	A3		GM3107	non-natural (A3CON1)	KVFPYALINK
	A11		BVR	non-natural (A3CON1)	KVFPYALINK
	A24	A*2402	KAS116	non-natural (A24CON1)	AYIDNYNKF
	A31	A*3101	SPACH	non-natural (A3CON1)	KVFPYALINK
	A33	A*3301	LWAGS	non-natural (A3CONI)	KVFPYALINK
	A28/68	A*6801	CIR	HBVc 141-151 T7->Y	STLPETYVVRR
	A28/68	A*6802	AMA1	HBV pol 646-654 C4->A	FTQAGYPAL
	B7	B*0702	GM3107	A2 sigal seq. 5-13 (L7->Y)	APRTLVYLL
	B8	B*0801	Steinlin	HIVgp 586-593 Y1->F, Q5->Y	FLKDYQLL
	B27	B*2705	TG7	R 60s	FRYNGLIHR
	B35	B*3501	CIR, BVR	non-natural (B35CON2)	FPFKYAAAF
	B35	B*3502	TISI	non-natural (B35CON2)	FPFKYAAAF
	B35	B*3503	EHM	non-natural (B35CON2)	FPFKYAAAF
	B44	B*4403	PITOUT	EF-1 G6->Y	AEMGKYSFY
	B51		KAS116	non-natural (B35CON2)	FPFKYAAAF
	B53	B*5301	AMAI	non-natural (B35CON2)	FPFKYAAAF
	B54	B*5401	KT3	non-natural (B35CON2)	FPFKYAAAF
	Cw4	Cw*0401	CIR	non-natural (C4CON1)	QYDDAVYKL
	Cw6	Cw*0602	721.221 transfected	non-natural (C6CON1)	YRHDGGNVL
I	Cw7	Cw*0702	721.221 transfected	non-natural (C6CON1)	YRHDGGNVL
Mouse	Ω		EL4	Adenovirus E1A P7->Y	SGPSNTYPEI
	K		EL4	VSV NP 52-59	RGYVFQGL
	ρα		P815	HIV-IIIB ENV G4->Y	RGPYRAFVTI
	$K^{q}$		P815	non-natural (KdCON1)	KFNPMKTY1
	$\Gamma_q$		P815	HBVs 28-39	IPQSLDSYWTSL

ssays	
inding a	
ss II b	
B. Cla	

			1	Nau	Naujojaucica pepude
Species	Species Antigen	Allele	Cell line	Source	Sequence
Human	DR1	DRB1*0101	TC2	HA Y307-319	YPKYVKQNTLKLAT
	DR2	DRB1*1501	L466.1	MBP 88-102Y	VVHFFKNIVTPRTPPY
	DR2	DRB1*1601	L242.5	non-natural (760.16)	YAAFAAAKTAAAFA
	DR3	DRB1*0301	MAT	MT 65kD Y3-13	YKTIAFDEEARR
	DR4w4	DRB1*0401	Preiss	non-natural (717.01)	YARFQSQTTLKQKT
	DR4w10	DRB1*0402	YAR	non-natural (717.10)	YARFQRQTILKAAA
,(	DR4w14	DRB1*0404	BIN 40	non-natural (717.01)	YARFQSQTTLKQKT
_	DR4w15	DRB1*0405	KT3	non-natural (717.01)	YARFQSQTTLKQKT
	DR7	DRB1*0701	Pitout	Tet. tox. 830-843	QYIKANSKFIGITE
	DR8	DRB1*0802	OLL	Tet. tox. 830-843	QYIKANSKFIGITE
	DR8	DRB1*0803	TUY	Tet. tox. 830-843	QYIKANSKFIGITE
	DR9	DRB1*0901	HID	Tet. tox. 830-843	QYIKANSKFIGITE
	<b>DR11</b>	DRB1*1101	Sweig	Tet. tox. 830-843	QYIKANSKFIGITE
	DR12	DRB1*1201	Herluf	unknown eluted peptide	EALIHQLKINPYVLS
	<b>DR13</b>	DRB1*1302	H0301	Tet. tox. 830-843 S->A	QYIKANAKFIGITE
	DR51	DRB5*0101	GM3107 or L416.3	Tet. tox. 830-843	QYIKANAKFIGITE
	DR51	DRB5*0201	L255.1	HA 307-319	PKYVKQNTLKLAT
	DR52	DRB3*0101	MAT	Tet. tox. 830-843	NGQIGNDPNRDIL
	DR53	DRB4*0101	L257.6	non-natural (717.01)	YARFQSQTTLKQKT
	DQ3.1	A1*0301/DQB1*0	PF	non-natural (ROIV)	<b>ҮАНААНААНААНАА</b>
Mouse	IA <sup>b</sup>		DB27.4	non-natural (ROIV)	<b>ҮАНААНААНААНАА</b>
	ΙV <sub>q</sub>		A20	non-natural (ROIV)	ҮАНААНААНААНАА
	ΙV <sub>κ</sub>		CH-12	HEL 46-61	YNTDGSTDYGILQINSR
	ΙΑ°		LS102.9	non-natural (ROIV)	<b>УАНААНААНААНАА</b>
	ΙΑ <sup>u</sup>		91.7	non-natural (ROIV)	<b>ҮАНААНААНААНАА</b>
	$IE^d$		A20	Lambda repressor 12-26	YLEDARRKKAIYEKKK
	$\mathbf{IE}^{k}$		CH-12	Lambda repressor 12-26	YLEDARRKKAIYEKKK

Table XXV. Antibodies used in MHC purification.

Monoclonal antibody	Specificity
W6/32	HLA-class I
B123.2	HLA-B and C
IVD12	HLA-DQ
LB3.1	HLA-DR
M1/42	H-2 class I
28-14-8\$	H-2 Db and Ld
34-5-8S	H-2 Dd
B8-24-3	H-2 Kb
SF1-1.1.1	H-2 Kd
Y-3	H-2 Kb
10.3.6	H-2 IAk
14.4.4	H-2 IEd, IEK
MKD6	H-2 IAd
Ү3ЈР	H-2 IAb, IAs, IAu

Table XXVI. Crossbinding of A2 supermotif peptides

Source	AA	Sequence	A*0201 nM	A*0202 nM	A*0203 nM	A*0206 nM	A*6802 nM	No. A2 Alleles Crossbound
p53.24	6	KLLPENNVL	313	1955	ŀ	1194	;	-
p53.25	11	LLPENNVLSPL	19	6.2	4.5	12	1702	4
p53.65	10	<b>RMPEAAPPVA</b>	78	102	13	841	ì	3
p53.65	6	<b>RMPEAAPPV</b>	119	23	22	70	i	4
p53.113	10	FLHSGTAKSV	357	179	15	4625	ł	Э
p53.132	6	KMFCQLAKT	333	33	18	106	ł	4
p53.135	6	CQLAKTCPV	208	43	143	90	1	4
p53.136	∞	QLAKTCPV	455	ŀ	100	2643	1067	2
p53.164	6	KOSOHMTEV	200	130	170	285	ł	4
p53.187	11	GLAPPQHLIRV	79	39	11	55	ł	4
p53.193	Π	HLIRVEGNLRV	385	1387	83	1194	1778	2
p53.229	6	CITIHYNYM	278	287	2564	561	181	ю
p53.263	10	NLLGRNSFEV	217	1	2500	881	ł	1
p53.264	6	LLGRNSFEV	85	358	37	206	1	4

<sup>--</sup> indicates binding affinity =10,000nM.

Table XXVII. Immunogenicity of A2 supermotif peptides

CTL	0/1
ට Tu	Õ
CTL Wild- type <sup>1</sup>	1/4
No. A2 Alleles Crossbound	4
A*6802 nM	- 2
^*0206 nM	06
1*0201 A*0202 A*0203 A nM nM nM	143
A*0202 nM	43
A*0201 nM	208
Sequence	CQLAKTCPV
Source	p53.135

<sup>1)</sup> Number of donors yielding a positive response/total tested. 2) -- indicates binding affinity =10,000nM.

Table XXVIII. Crossbinding of A2 supermotif analogs

Source	AA	Sequence	A*0201 nIM	A*0202 nM	A*0203 nM	A*0206 nM	A*6802 nM	No. A2 Alleles Crossbound
p53.69	8	AAPPVAPA	5000	1536	1177	1233	4706	0
p53.69L2V8	∞	ALPPVAPV	217	7167	200	285	29	4
p53.101	=	KTYQGSYGFRL	1786	968	1	514	615	0
p53.101L2V11	11	KLYQGSYGFRV	81	48	24	116	:	4
p53.129	6	ALNKMFCQL	735	391	19	73	1	3
p53.129V9	6	ALNKMFCQV	75	165	7.7	15	ł	4
p53.129B7V9	6	ALNKMFBQV	192	391	23	46	-	4
p53.129	10	ALNKMFCQLA	1316	1075	71	4625	ł	1
p53.129V10	10	ALNKMFCQLV	217	287	71	7400	-	3
p53.132	6	KMFCQLAKT	333	33	18	106	ł	4
p53.132V9	6	KMFCQLAKV	33	8.4	7.7	15	ł	4
p53.132B4V9	6	<b>KMFBQLAKV</b>	125	13	9.1	37	6888	4
p53.132L2V9	6	KLFCQLAKV	86	3.6	3.4	10	1270	4
p53.135	6	CQLAKTCPV	208	43	143	06	1	4
p53.135L2	6	CLLAKTCPV	125	909	<i>L</i> 9	370	ł	က
p53.135B1B7	6	BQLAKTBPV	102	71	15	<i>L</i> 9	:	4
p53.135B1L2B7	6	BLLAKTBPV	46	119	7.7	64	1	4
p53.139	6	KTCPVQLWV	725	909	217	15	ł	2
p53.139L2	6	KLCPVQLWV	122	239	53	23	ł	4
p53.139L2B3	6	KLBPVQLWV	46	29	19	31	ł	4
p53.149	6	STPPPGTRV	606	1162	1031	ł	129	1
p53.149M2	6	SMPPPGTRV	172	215	13	425	<i>L</i> 99	4
p53.149L2	6	SLPPPGTRV	122	226	13	9250	140	4
p53.164	6	KQSQHMTEV	200	130	170	285	1	4
p53.164L2	6	KLSQHMTEV	122	94	35	46	1	4
p53.216	01	VVVPYEPPEV	617	1870	455	1194	ı	_
p53.216L2	10	VLVPYEPPEV	68	391	71	2056	;	3
p53.236	Ξ	YMCNSSCMGGM	<i>L</i> 99	391	<i>L</i> 9	974	5333	2
p53.236L2M11	11	YLCNSSCMGGV	22	13	3.6	18	1569	4
p53.255	11	ITLEDSSGNLL	1563	1265	2857	207	2999	0
p53.255L2V11	11	ILLEDSSGNLV	33	123	71	206	1	4

-- indicates binding affinity =10,000nM.

Table XXIX. Immunogenicity of A2 supermotif analogs

Source	AA	Sequence	A*0201 nM	A*0201 A*0202 A*0203 A*0206 A*6802 nM nM nM nM nM	A*0203 nM	A*0206 nM	A*6802 nM	No. A2 Alleles Crossbound	CTL Peptide <sup>1</sup>	CTL Wild- type	CTL
p53.69	∞	AAPPVAPA	5000	1536	1177	1233	4706	0 ·		9	9
p53.69L2V8	∞	ALPPVAPV	217	7167	200	285		4	2/4	1/3	0//3
p53.129	6	ALNKMFCQL	735	391	19	73	- 2	33			
p53.129V9	6	ALNKMFCQV	75	165	7.7	15	1	4	0/1		
p53.129B7V9	6	ALNKMFBQV	192	391	23	49	;	4	2/4	0/3	0/2
p53.132	6	KMFCQLAKT	333	33	18	106	1	4			
p53.132V9	6	KMFCQLAKV	33	8.4	7.7	15	}	4	1/3	0/2	0/2
p53.132B4V9	6	KMFBQLAKV	125	13	9.1	37	8888	4	2/5	0/4	0/4
p53.132L2V9	6	KLFCQLAKV	86	3.6	3.4	9.5	1270	4	2/3	1/3	0/3
p53.139	6	KTCPVQLWV	725	909	217	15	1	2			
p53.139L2	6	KLCPVQLWV	122	239	53	23	ł	4	2/2	2/3	1/3
p53.139L2B3	6	KLBPVQLWV	45	29	19	31	!	4	3/4	2/3	1/2
p53.149	6	STPPPGTRV	606	1162	1031	ł	129	_			
p53.149L2	6	SLPPPGTRV	122	226	13	9250	140	4	2/3	1/3	0/3
p53.149M2	6	SMPPPGTRV	172	215	13	425	299	4	2/4	2/4	2/4
p53.216	10	VVVPYEPPEV	617	1870	455	1194	ŀ	1			
p53.216L2	10	VLVPYEPPEV	89	391	71	2056	;	3	1/1	1/1	
p53.255	=	ITLEDSSGNLL	1563	1265	2857	507	<i>L</i> 999	0			
p53.255L2V11	11	ILLEDSSGNLV	33	123	71	206	ŀ	4	1/3	0/3	0/2

1) Number of donors yielding a positive response/total tested. 2) -- indicates binding affinity =  $10,000 \, \text{nM}$ .

### Table XXX. DR supertype primary binding

Peptide	DR147 Algo Sum	Sequence Source	DR1 nM	DR4w4 nM	DR7 nM	DR147 Cross- binding
39.0307	2	GFRLGFLHSGTAKSV p53.108	2.6	5.4	89	3
39.0308	2	LNKMFCQLAKTCPVQp53.130		804	167	3
39.0309	2	MGGMNRRPILTIITL p53.243				0
39.0310	2	RRPILTHTLEDSSG p53.248		4500		0
39.0311	2	KRALPNNTSSSPQPK p53.305				0
39.0312	3	DGEYFTLQIRGRERF p53.324		**		1

<sup>--</sup> indicates binding affinity =10,000nM.

Table XXXI. DR supertype cross-binding

Peptide	Sequence	Source	DR1 nM	DR4w4 nM	DR7 nM	DR2w2 DR2w2 DR6w1 DR5w1 B1 nM B2 nM 9 nM 1 nM	DR2w2 B2 nM	DR6wl 9 nM		DR8w2 nM	DR 147 Binding	Broad Binding (5/8)	
7000	CEBI GEI USCTAVSVa63 10	353 108	26	5.4	68	253	167	9/	100	29	3	8	
39.0307	긼	001.00	21			00/1	.;;	320	2500	1531	7	v	
3050 05	LNKMFCOLAKTCPV p53.13	53.130	20	804	16/	2088	241	505	7007	1001		ì	
00000													

-- indicates binding affinity =10,000nM.

Table XXXII. DR3 binding

Peptide	Sequence	Source	DR3 nM
39.0409	EPPLSQETFSDLWKL	p53.11	
39.0410	LWKLLPENNVLSPLP	p53.22	
39.0411	DLMLSPDDIEQWFTE	p53.42	
39.0412	EQWFTEDPGPDEAPR	p53.51	
39.0413	<b>PVQLWVDSTPPPGTR</b>	p53.142	
39.0414	MAIYKQSQHMTEVVR	p53.160	
39.0415	QHLIRVEGNLRVEYL	p53.192	3125
39.0416	LIRVEGNLRVEYLDD	p53.194	3226
39.0417	EGNLRVEYLDDRNTF	p53.198	
39.0418	RVEYLDDRNTFRHSV	p53.202	1667
39.0419	SVVVPYEPPEVGSDC	p53.215	
39.0420	PPEVGSDCTTIHYNY	p53.222	7895
39.0421	LTIITLEDSSGNLLG	p53.252	
39.0422	KKPLDGEYFTLQIRG	p53.320	
39.0423	GEYFTLQIRGRERFE	p53.325	
39.0424	RFEMFRELNEALELK	p53.337	**

<sup>--</sup> indicates binding affinity =10,000nM.

Table XXXIII. HTL candidate peptides

			gr.sper.			\$\.	دسد					eren Sco			
Peptide	Sequence	Source	DR.1 nM	DR4w4 nM	DR7 nM	DR3	DR2w2 DR2w2 DR6w1 DR5w1 DR8w2 DR147 Bi	DR2w2 82 nM	DR6w1 9 nM	DR5w1 1 nM	DR8w2 nM	DR147 Binding	Broad Binding (5/8)	DR3 Binder	
2000						:2	Species				400	, 70			
39.0307	GFRLGFLHSGTAKSV	p53.108	7.6	5.4	68	!	253	167	92	100	90	7	٥	<	
20 0200	I NIVATECOL A PECENSO	62 420	3							2	ì	,	0	>	
27.0300	7	p33.130	2	804	167	1	2688	24	365	2500	1531	7	3		
			-			-	2		3	2001	100	7	-	-	

-- indicates binding affinity =10,000nM.

### WHAT IS CLAIMED IS

- 1. A peptide composition of less than 500 amino acid residues comprising a peptide epitope useful for inducing an immune response against p53 said epitope (a) having an amino acid sequence of about 8 to about 13 amino acid residues that have at least 65% identity with a native amino acid sequence of p53 and, (b) binding to at least one HLA class I HLA allele with an IC<sub>50</sub> of less than about 500 nM.
- 2. The composition of claim 1, further wherein said peptide has at least 77% identity with a native p53 amino acid sequence.
- 3. The composition of claim 1, further wherein said peptide has 100% identity with a native p53 amino acid sequence.
- 4. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a peptide and a pharmaceutical carrier, wherein the peptide is a peptide of Table VII (A1 supermotif), Table VIII (A2 supermotif/A\*0201 motif), Table IX (A3 supermotif), Table X (A24 supermotif), Table XI (B7 supermotif), Table XII (B27 supermotif), Table XIII (B58 supermotif), Table XIV (B62 supermotif), Table XV (A1 motif), Table XVI (A3 motif), Table XVII (A11 motif), or Table XVIII (A24 motif) comprising an IC<sub>50</sub> of less than about 500 nM for at least one HLA class I molecule.
- 5. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 4 wherein the composition comprises the peptide in a form of nucleic acids that encode the peptide.
- 6. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 5 wherein the composition comprises the peptide in a form of nucleic acids that encode the epitope and one or more additional peptide(s).
- 7. The composition of claim 4, wherein the peptide is comprised by a longer peptide, with a *proviso* that the longer peptide is not an entire native antigen.
- 8. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 4 wherein the peptide is in a human dose form, and the carrier is in a human unit dose.

- 9. A peptide composition of claim 1 comprising an analog of a peptide epitope, wherein the peptide epitope is an epitope of Table VII (A1 supermotif), Table VIII (A2 supermotif/A2.1 motif), Table IX (A3 supermotif), Table X (A24 supermotif), Table XI (B7 supermotif), Table XII (B27 supermotif), Table XIII (B58 supermotif), Table XIV (B62 supermotif), Table XV (A1 motif), Table XVI (A3 motif), Table XVII (A11 motif), or Table XVIII (A24 motif), said analog comprising a preferred or less preferred amino acid of Table II substituted in for a starting residue, or having a deleterious residue of Table II substituted out of the starting sequence and replaced by a non-deleterious residue.
- 10. A peptide composition of claim 9 comprising a peptide of Table XXII.
- 11. A method for inducing a cytotoxic T lymphocyte response, said method comprising steps of:

providing a peptide that comprises an IC<sub>50</sub> of less than about 500 nM for an HLA class I molecule, wherein the peptide is a peptide of Table VII (A1 supermotif), Table VIII (A2 supermotif/A2.1 motif), Table IX (A3 supermotif), Table X (A24 supermotif), Table XI (B7 supermotif), Table XII (B27 supermotif), Table XIII (B58 supermotif), Table XIV (B62 supermotif), Table XV (A1 motif), Table XVI (A3 motif), Table XVII (A11 motif), Table XVIII (A24 motif), or Table XXII; and,

12. The method of claim 11, wherein the providing step provides the

administering said peptide to a human.

peptide in a form of nucleic acids that encode the peptide.

- 13. The method of claim 12, wherein the providing step provides the peptide in a form of nucleic acids that encode the peptide and at least one additional peptide, with a *proviso* that an additional peptide is not an entire native antigen.
- 14. The method of claim 11, wherein the providing step provides the peptide comprised by a longer peptide, with a *proviso* that the longer peptide is not an entire native antigen.

15. A method for inducing a cytotoxic T lymphocyte response, said method comprising steps of:

providing a pharamceutical composition comprising a peptide and a pharmaceutical carrier, wherein the peptide induces a cytotoxic T cell response *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*, and further wherein the peptide is a peptide of Table VII (A1 supermotif), Table VIII (A2 supermotif/A2.1 motif), Table IX (A3 supermotif), Table X (A24 supermotif), Table XI (B7 supermotif), Table XII (B58 supermotif), Table XIV (B62 supermotif), Table XV (A1 motif), Table XVI (A3 motif), Table XVII (A11 motif), Table XVIII (A24 motif), Table XXIII, or Table XXIII; and, administering said pharmaceutical composition to a human.

- 16. The method of claim 15, wherein the providing step provides the peptide in a form of nucleic acids that encode the peptide.
- 17. The method of claim 16, wherein the providing step provides the peptide in a form of nucleic acids that encode the peptide and at least one additional peptide, with a *proviso* that an additional peptide is not an entire native antigen.
- 18. The method of claim 15, wherein the providing step provides the peptide comprised by a longer peptide, with a *proviso* that the longer peptide is not an entire native antigen.
- 19. The method of claim 15, wherein the providing step comprises a peptide that induces a cytotoxic T cell response when complexed with an HLA class I molecule and is presented to an HLA class I-restricted cytotoxic T cell.
- 20. A peptide composition of less than 500 amino acid residues comprising a peptide epitope useful for inducing an immune response against p53 said epitope (a) having an amino acid sequence of about 6 to about 25 amino acid residues that have at least 65% identity with a native amino acid sequence of p53 and, (b) binding to at least one HLA class II HLA allele with an IC<sub>50</sub> of less than about 1000 nM.
- 21. The peptide composition of claim 20, further wherein said peptide has at least 77% identity with a native p53 amino acid sequence.

- 22. The peptide composition of claim 20, further wherein said peptide has 100% identity with a native p53 amino acid sequence.
  - 23. A pharmaceutical composition comprising:
- a human dose form of a peptide of Table XIX or Table XX that comprises an  $IC_{50}$  of less than about 1,000 nM for at least one HLA DR molecule of an HLA DR supertype; and,
  - a human dose of a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 24. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 23 wherein the composition comprises the peptide in a form of nucleic acids that encode the peptide.
- 25. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 24 wherein the composition comprises the peptide in a form of nucleic acids that encode the peptide and at least one additional peptide, with a *proviso* that an additional peptide is not an entire native antigen.
- 26. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 25, wherein the peptide is comprised by a longer peptide, with a *proviso* that the longer peptide is not an entire native antigen.
- 27. A peptide composition of claim 20 comprising an analog of a peptide epitope of Table XIX or Table XX, said analog comprising a preferred or less preferred amino acid of Table III substituted in for a starting residue, and/or having a deleterious residue of Table III substituted out of the starting sequence and replaced by a non-deleterious residue.

28. A method for inducing a helper T lymphocyte response, said method comprising steps of:

providing a pharmaceutical composition comprising a human dose of a peptide that comprises an  $IC_{50}$  of less than about 1,000 nM for an HLA class II molecule and a human dose of a pharmaceutical carrier, wherein the peptide is a peptide of Table XIX or Table XX; and,

administering said peptide to a human.

- 29. The method of claim 28, wherein the providing step provides the peptide in a form of nucleic acids that encode the peptide.
- 30. The method of claim 29, wherein the providing step provides the peptide in a form of nucleic acids that encode the peptide and at least one additional peptide, with a *proviso* that an additional peptide is not an entire native antigen.
- 31. The method of claim 28, wherein the providing step provides the peptide comprised by a longer peptide, with a *proviso* that the longer peptide is not an entire native antigen.
- 32. A method for inducing a helper T lymphocyte response, said method comprising steps of:

providing a pharmaceutical composition comprising a human dose of a peptide that induces a helper T cell response *in vitro* and/or *in vivo* and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein the peptide is a peptide of Table XIX or Table XX; and,

administering said pharmaceutical composition to a human.

- 33. The method of claim 32, wherein the providing step provides the peptide in a form of nucleic acids that encode the peptide.
- 34. The method of claim 33, wherein the providing step provides the peptide in a form of nucleic acids that encode the peptide and at least one additional peptide, with a *proviso* that an additional peptide is not an entire native antigen.

- 35. The method of claim 32, wherein the providing step provides the peptide comprised by a longer peptide, with a *proviso* that the longer peptide is not an entire native antigen.
- 36. The method of claim 32, wherein the providing step comprises a peptide that induces a helper T cell response when complexed with an HLA class II molecule and is presented to an HLA class II-restricted helper T cell.
- 37. A vaccine for preventing or treating cancer that induces a protective or therapeutic immune response, wherein said vaccine comprises: at least one peptide selected from Table(s) VII-XX or Table XXII; and, a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 38. A kit for a vaccine that induces a protective or therapeutic immune response to a tumor, said vaccine comprising:

at least one peptide selected from Table(s) VII-XX or Table XXII; a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier; and, instructions for administration to a patient.

39. A method for monitoring or evaluating an immune response to a tumor or an epitope thereof in a patient having a known HLA type, the method comprising:

incubating a T lymphocyte sample from the patient with a peptide selected from Table(s) VII-XX or Table XXII, wherein that peptide bears a motif corresponding to at least one HLA allele present in said patient; and,

detecting the presence of a T lymphocyte that recognizes the peptide.

40. The method of claim 39, wherein the peptide is comprised by a tetrameric complex.

### ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE

This invention uses our knowledge of the mechanisms by which antigen is recognized by T cells to identify and prepare p53 epitopes, and to develop epitope-based vaccines directed towards p53-bearing tumors. More specifically, this application communicates our discovery of pharmaceutical compositions and methods of use in the prevention and treatment of cancer.

SF 1045145 v1

Attorney Docket No.: 18623-014500US Client Reference No.: 0145.00US

### **DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY**

As a below named inventor, I declare that:

inventor (if only matter which is RESPONSES T	one name is listed be claimed and for w O p53 USING PEPT	d citizenship are as stated be slow) or an original, first and thich a patent is sought on TIDE AND NUCLEIC ACII as Application No	joint inventor (if plural the invention entitled COMPOSITIONS the	inventors are named below : INDUCING CELLUL : specification of which	v) of the subject AR IMMUNE X is attached
amendment reference Code of Federal foreign application	rred to above. I acknown Regulations, Section on(s) for patent or invitificate having a filing	e contents of the above identification of the above identificate in the second of the above identificate is a content of the applicate in the application of the application of the application.	nformation which is mat y benefits under Title 3: w and have also identifie	erial to patentability as def 5, United States Code, Sec d below any foreign appli	fined in Title 37 of any
THO Folder	Country	Application No.	Date of Filing	Priority Claimed Unde 35 USC 119	r
Thereby claim the		35, United States Code § 119		provisional application(s)	isted below:
		Application No.	Filing Date		

Lelaim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, Section 120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, Section 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 1.56 which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

Application No.	Date of Filing	Status
09/189,702	November 10, 1998	pending
08/205,713	March 4, 1994	pending
08/159,184	November 29, 1993	abandoned
08/073,205	June 4, 1993	abandoned
08/027,146	March 5, 1993	abandoned

**POWER OF ATTORNEY:** As a named inventor, I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

Hector A. Alicea, Reg. No. 40,891 Randolph T. Apple, Reg. No. 36,429 Kevin L. Bastian, Reg. No. 34,774 Guy Chambers, Reg. No. 30,617 Karen B. Dow, Reg. No. 29,684 M. Henry Heines, Reg. No. 28,219 Laurence J. Hyman, Reg. No. 35,551 Jeffrey J. King, Reg. No. 38,515

Joe Liebeschuetz, Reg. No. 37,505 Jeffry S. Mann, Reg. No. 42,837 Annette S. Parent, Reg. No. 42,058 Steven W. Parmelee, Reg. No. 31,990 Brian W. Poor, Reg. No. 32,928 Timothy L. Smith, Reg. No. 35,367 William M. Smith, Reg. No. 30,223 Joseph P. Snyder, Reg. No. 39,381 John R. Storella, Reg. No. 32,944 Eugenia Garrett-Wackowski, Reg. No. 37,330 Ellen Lauver Weber, Reg. No. 32,762 Kenneth A. Weber, Reg. No. 31,667 Kathleen Choi, Reg. No. 43,433 Jean M. Lockyer, Reg. No. 44,879

Epimmune Inc. Timothy J. Lithgow, M.D., J.D. Reg. No, 36,856

Send Correspondence to:

Jean M. Lockyer

TOWNSEND and TOWNSEND and CREW LLP Two Embarcadero Center, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor

San Francisco, California 94111-3834

Direct Telephone Calls to:

(Name, Reg. No., Telephone No.)

Name:

Jean M. Lockyer

Reg. No.:

44.879

Telephone:

415-576-0200

Full Name of	Last Name:	First Name:	Middle Name or Is	nitial:
Inventor 1:	FIKES	JOHN		
Residence &	City:	State/Foreign Country:	Country of Citizenship:	
Citizenship:	San Diego	California	United States	
Post Office	Post Office Address:	City:	State/Country:	Postal Code:
Address:	6494 Lipmann Street	San Diego	California	92122
Full Name of	Last Name:	First Name:	Middle Name or Initial:	
Inventor 2:	SETTE	ALESSANDRO		
Residence &	City:	State/Foreign Country:	Country of Citizer	ıship:
Citizenship:	La Jolla	California	Italy	
Post Office	Post Office Address:	City:	State/Country:	Postal Code:
Address:	5551 Linda Rosa Avenue	La Jolla	California	92037
Full Name of	Last Name:	First Name:	Middle Name or Initial:	
Inventor 3:	SIDNEY	JOHN		
Residence &	City:	State/Foreign Country:	Country of Citizen	
Citizenship:	San Diego	California	United States	
Post Office	Post Office Address:	City:	State/Country:	Postal Code:
Address:	4218 Corte de la Siena	San Diego	California	92130
Full Name of	Last Name:	First Name:	Middle Name or I	nitial:
Inventor 4:	SOUTHWOOD	SCOTT		
Residence &	City:	State/Foreign Country:	Country of Citize	
Citizenship:	Santee	California	United States	
Post Office	Post Office Address:	City:	State/Country:	Postal Code:
Address:	10679 Strathmore Drive	Santee	California	92071

Attorney Docket No.: 18623-014500US Client Reference No.: 0145.00US

Full Name of Inventor 5:	Last Name: CHESNUT	First Name: ROBERT	Middle Name or Initial:	
Residence & Citizenship:	City: Cardiff-by-the-Sea	State/Foreign Country: California	Country of Citizer United States	iship:
Post Office Address:	Post Office Address: 1473 Kings Cross Drive	City: Cardiff-by-the-Sea	State/Country: California	Postal Code: <b>92007</b>
Full Name of Inventor 6:	Last Name: CELIS	First Name: ESTEBAN	Middle Name or I	nitial:
Residence & Citizenship:	City: Rochester	State/Foreign Country: Minnesota	Country of Citizer United States	
Post Office Address:	Post Office Address: 3683 Wright Road S.W.	City: Rochester	State/Country: Minnesota	Postal Code: <b>55902</b>
Full Name of Inventor 7:	Last Name: KEOGH	First Name: <b>ELISSA</b>	Middle Name or I	nitial:
Residence & Citizenship:	City: San Diego	State/Foreign Country: California	Country of Citizenship: United States	
Post Office Address:	Post Office Address: 4343 Caminito del Diamante	City: San Diego	State/Country: California	Postal Code: 92121

I further declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

£ 7 1		
Signature of Inventor 1	Signature of Inventor 2	Signature of Inventor 3
JOHN FIKES	ALESSANDRO SETTE	JOHN SIDNEY
Date	Date	Date
Signature of Inventor 4	Signature of Inventor 5	Signature of Inventor 6
SCOTT SOUTHWOOD	ROBERT CHESNUT	ESTEBAN CELIS
Date	Date	Date
Signature of Inventor 7		
ELISSA KEOGH		
Date		

SF 1050970 v1